

PROJECT MANUAL FOR
**WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL
RENOVATION AND ADDITION
PORTLAND, MAINE**

Volume 1 - Divisions 00 thru 14



ISSUED FOR BID

JANUARY 12, 2017

ARCHITECT

SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
75 York Street
Portland, ME 04101

PROJECT MANUAL FOR
**WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATION
PORTLAND, MAINE**

Volume 1 – Divisions 00 thru 14

Bid Set

January 12, 2017

ARCHITECT

SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
75 York Street
Portland, ME 04101

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Title Page
000110	Table of Contents
000115	List of Drawings

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

By Construction Manager

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012200	Unit Prices
0123000	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures Attachment
014000	Quality Requirements Attachment
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training
018316	Passive House Standard Requirements
019113	General Commissioning Requirements

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

023200	Geotechnical Investigations
024113	Selective Site Demolition
024116	Structure Demolition
024119	Selective Demolition

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
033530	Concrete Floor Finishes

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry
--------	--------------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel
052000	Steel Joist
053000	Metal Deck
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Metal Fabrications
055100	Metal Stairs

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
062013	Exterior Finish Carpentry
062023	Interior Finish Carpentry
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
066400	Plastic Paneling

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

070523	Air Barrier System Testing
071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
072100	Thermal Insulation
072500	Weather Barriers
072616	Below-Grade Vapor Retarders
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
074646	Fiber-Cement Siding
075323	EPDM Membrane Roofing
076100	Sheet Metal Roofing
077200	Roof Accessories
078413	Penetration Firestopping
078443	Joint Firestopping

079200 Joint Sealants
079500 Expansion Control

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416 Flush Wood Doors
081423 Clad Wood Doors and Frames
083323 Overhead Coiling Doors
084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
085200 Wood Windows
085313 U-PVC Windows
086213 Unit Skylights
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092119 Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies
092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900 Gypsum Board
093013 Ceramic Tiling
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513 Resilient Base & Accessories
096519 Resilient Tile Flooring
096813 Tile Carpeting
096816 Sheet Carpeting
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting
099300 Staining & Transparent Finishing

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101100 Visual Display Surfaces
101400 Signage
102226 Operable Partitions
102600 Wall and Door Protection
102800 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories
104413 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
104416 Fire Extinguishers
108000 Other Specialties

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

114023 Kitchen Hoods

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

122123 Roller Shades

124813 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

142400 Hydraulic Elevators

DIVISIONS 15 – 19 - NOT USED

FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

211000 Fire-Suppression Sprinklers

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
220516 Braided Expansion Loops and Fittings for Plumbing Piping
220519 Thermometers and Pressure Gauges for Plumbing
220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 Identification For Plumbing Piping & Equipment
220700 Plumbing Insulation
221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Plumbing Specialties
221316 Plumbing Sanitary and Storm Piping
221429 Elevator Sump Pumps
223300 Electric Water Heaters
224000 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230500 Common Work Results for Mechanical
230516 Braided Expansion Loops and Fittings
230519 Thermometers and Pressure Gauges
230529 Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment
230553 Identification for Mechanical
230700 Mechanical Insulation
230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
230901 Variable Frequency Drives
230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
231123 Facility Fuel Gas Piping
232113 Hydronic HVAC Piping
232123 Hydronic Pumps
232300 Refrigerant Piping
233113 Ductwork
233600 Air Terminal Units
233713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

237200 Air-To-Air Energy Recovery Equipment
238126 Variable Refrigerant Volume System
238239 Unit Heaters

DIVISION 24 – NOT USED

Not Used

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

Not Used

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260100 Basic Electrical Requirements
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260543 Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
260544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260923 Lighting Control Devices
260943 Network Lighting Controls
262416 Panelboards
262713 Electricity Metering
262726 Wiring Devices
262813 Fuses
262816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
262913 Enclosed Controllers
265119 Led Interior Lighting
265219 Emergency and Exit Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280513 Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security
283111 Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

DIVISION 29 – NOT USED

SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

312000 Earth Moving
312319 Dewatering

312513 Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
315000 Excavation Support and Protection

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321200 Flexible Paving
321600 Curbs
322000 Sidewalks
323200 Segmental Retaining Walls
329200 Turf and Grasses
329300 Plantings

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

331100 Water Utility Distribution Piping
333000 Sanitary Sewerage Utilities
334000 Storm Drainage Utilities
335100 Natural Gas Distribution
337119 Electrical Communication Ducts and Manholes

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION - NOT USED

DIVISION 35 – WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION - NOT USED

DIVISION 36 – 39 - NOT USED

PROCESS EQUIPMENT SUBGROUP – NOT USED

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

- G001 Cover Sheet
- G002 Life Safety Plan & Code Summary

SITWORK

- C-001 Existing Conditions Plan
- C-002 Site Demolition Plan
- C-100 Site Plan
- C-101 Grading & Drainage Plan
- C-102 Utility Plan
- C-103 Spring Street Connection Plan
- D-200 Civil Details-1
- D-201 Civil Details-2
- D-202 Civil Details-3
- D-203 Civil Details-4
- D-204 Civil Details-5
- D-205 Civil Details-6

- L100 Landscape Plan
- L101 Landscape Details
- L102 Landscape Details

ARCHITECTURAL

- AD101 Lower Level Demolition Plan
- AD102 Main Level Demolition Plan
- AD102 Upper Level Demolition Plan

- A101 Lower Level Floor Plan
- A102 Main Level Floor Plan
- A103 Upper Level Floor Plan
- A104 Roof Plan
- A131 Lower Level Reflected Ceiling Plan
- A132 Main Level Reflected Ceiling Plan
- A133 Upper Level Reflected Ceiling Plan
- A141 Lower Level Finish Floor Plan
- A142 Main Level Finish Floor Plan
- A143 Upper Level Finish Floor Plan
- A201 Exterior Elevations
- A202 Exterior Elevations
- A203 Exterior Elevations-Existing Conditions Photos
- A301 Building Sections
- A302 Building Sections
- A311 Wall Sections

A312	Wall Section
A313	Wall Sections
A401	Plan Details
A411	Section Details
A412	Section Details
A413	Section Details
A501	Vertical Circulation
A502	Vertical Circulation
A503	Vertical Circulation
A504	Vertical Circulation
A505	Vertical Circulation
A506	Vertical Circulation
A507	Vertical Circulation
A511	Enlarged Floor Plans - Restrooms
A512	Enlarged Floor Plans
A513	Enlarged Floor Plans
A514	Enlarged Millwork Elevations
A521	Interior Elevations-Lobby
A522	Interior Elevations-Lower Level
A523	Interior Elevations-Main Level
A524	Interior Elevations-Main Level
A525	Interior Elevations-Main Level Founders
A526	Interior Elevations-Upper Level
A527	Interior Elevations-Upper Level
A528	Interior Elevations-Upper Level Founders
A531	Millwork
A532	Millwork
A534	Millwork
A535	Millwork
A601	Door Schedule
A602	Door Details and Interior Window Schedule
A603	Exterior Window Schedule
A604	Window Schedule-Founders Hall
A611	Window Details

STRUCTURAL

S1.0	General Notes
S1.1	Lower School Foundation Plan
S1.2	Lower School Main Floor Framing Plan
S1.3	Lower School Upper Floor /Low Roof Framing Plan
S1.4	Lower School Roof Framing Plan
S2.1	Typical Concrete Sections and Details
S2.2	Foundation Sections and Details
S2.3	Foundation Sections and Details
S2.4	Foundation Sections and Details
S2.5	Foundation Sections and Details
S2.5	Foundation Sections and Details
S3.0	Framing Sections and Details

S3.1	Framing Sections and Details
S3.2	Framing Sections and Details
S3.3	Framing Sections and Details
S3.4	Framing Sections and Details
S3.5	Framing Sections and Details
S3.6	Framing Sections and Details

PLUMBING

P000	Plumbing and HVAC Notes, Legends and Abbreviations
PD101	Plumbing and HVAC Demolition-Lower Level
PD102	Plumbing and HVAC Demolition –Main Level
PD103	Plumbing and HVAC Demolition-Upper Level
PL100	Underslab Sanitary Piping Plan-Lower Level
PL101	Sanitary Piping Plan - Lower Level
PL102	Sanitary Piping Plan - Main Level
PL103	Sanitary Piping Plan - Upper Level
PL104	Plumbing Piping Plan Roof
PP101	Domestic Piping Plan - Lower Level
PP102	Domestic Piping Plan - Main Level
PP103	Domestic Piping Plan - Upper Level

MECHANICAL

MH101	Mechanical Plan - Lower Level
MH102	Mechanical Plan - Main Level
MH103	Mechanical Plan - Upper Level
MP101	Mechanical Piping Plan - Lower Level
MP102	Mechanical Piping Plan - Main Level
MP103	Mechanical Piping Plan - Upper Level
M104	Mechanical Plan – Roof
M500	Mechanical Details
M600	Mechanical Schedules
M601	Mechanical Schedules

ELECTRICAL

ES101	Electrical Site Plan
E000	Electrical Abbreviations, Legends and General Notes
ED101	Existing Conditions / Removals Plans
EL101	Lighting Plan Lower Level
EL102	Lighting Plan Main Level
EL103	Lighting Plan Upper Level
EL500	Lighting Controls Details
EL600	Lighting Controls and Luminaire Schedule
EP101	Power and Systems Plan Lower Level
EP102	Power And Systems Plan Main Level
EP103	Power And Systems Plan Upper Level
EP104	Power Plan Roof
EP500	Electrical Details

WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATION

January 12, 2017

EP501	Fire Alarm Riser Diagram
EP600	Electrical Details and Schedules
EP601	Electrical Schedules
EP602	Electrical Schedules
FA101	Fire Alarm Plan Lower Level
FA102	Fire Alarm Plan Main Level
FA103	Fire Alarm Plan Upper Level
FA500	Fire Alarm Riser Diagram

END OF SECTION 000115

DOCUMENT 003100 – AVAILALBLE PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. A copy of the Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate is attached to this section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003132 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003100



MAINE REVENUE SERVICES SALES/EXCISE TAX DIVISION

Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate

I hereby certify:

That I am engaged in the performance of a construction contract for the following exempt organization, activity or government agency:

Waynflete School

Full name of agency, entity or organization

360 Spring Street, Portland, Maine 04102

Address of agency, entity or organization

Lower School Addition & Renovations

Location and nature of project

That the above agency, entity or organization either holds exemption certificate no. **E10034** issued by Maine Revenue Services, Sales, Fuel & Special Tax Division or is to the best of my knowledge and belief exempt from the sales and use tax because it is an agency of the federal government, the State of Maine or a political subdivision of the State of Maine; or involved in an otherwise sales tax exempt activity.

That this certificate is issued to cover purchases of materials that will be permanently incorporated into the real property belonging to the exempt organization, entity or government agency indicated above.

Seller's Certificate Number of contractor, if applicable _____

Date _____

Contractor's Name _____

By _____

Address _____

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Waynflete Lower School Renovation and Addition.

1. Project Location: 360 Spring Street, Portland, Maine 04102.

B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by Scott Simons Architects, 75 York Street, Portland, ME.

C. Construction Manager: Wright Ryan Construction, 10 Danforth Street, Portland, ME 04101.

1. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's constructor. The terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The Work involves the construction of a new Waynflete Lower School Addition and Renovation at location indicated on Drawings. Work includes but is not limited to, building demolition, selective demolition, earthwork, site utilities and site improvements, paving, and landscaping. Work also includes concrete foundations and slab-on-grade, steel structure, wood and steel exterior wall framing, roof membrane over roof insulation, sheet metal roofing, masonry, wood stud partitions, insulation, gypsum board walls and ceilings, ceramic tile, acoustical ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, custom cabinets and fixtures, carpentry, glass storefront system, painting, metal doors, wood doors, metal frames, door hardware, overhead coiling doors, metal fabrications, toilet partitions and accessories, signage, fire protection and detection systems, security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 1. Tree feeding.
 2. Security System including camera and card swipes.
 3. Irrigation System at Lower Field.
 4. IT Components.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 1. Selected toilet accessories.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

- a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and adjacent buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Allow the Owner to continuously operate the "IT Room in the basement of Founders Hall."
- C. Address any of the Owner's concerns for student safety immediately.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
- 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
- 1. Weekend Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 4. Hours for Core Drilling: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 5. Provide 24 hour notice to Architect when performing work other than normal working hours.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking is prohibited in and on the grounds of the School.
- F. Drugs, Alcohol, Substance Abuses, and Firearms: It is strictly prohibited to possess, use, conceal, transport, traffic any drugs, alcohol, controlled substances, or firearms on the premises of the School. Any violations shall be grounds for dismissal and may be cause for termination of any contracts or portions thereof.
- G. Fraternalization: Personnel associated with the Construction project shall not associate in any way with the students, faculty, or staff at the school. The General Contractor shall limit access of employees to the project site and to the approved access routes. In addition to fraternization, the use of vulgar language or obscene gestures shall be grounds for immediate dismissal from this project.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI's "2004 MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 2. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1 – Excavation and Removal of Unsuitable Soils:

1. Description: Excavation of material and removal from site.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cu. yard of excavated material.

B. Unit Price No. 2 – Rock Excavation and Removal (open):

1. Description: Rock excavation, including removal from site.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cu. yard of excavated material.

C. Unit Price No. 3 – Rock Excavation and Removal (trench):

1. Description: Rock excavation, including removal from site.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cu. yard of excavated material.

D. Unit Price No. 4 – Structural Fill:

1. Description: Structural fill, compacted in place.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cu. yard of fill material.

E. Unit Price No. 5 – Bituminous Binder Pavement:

1. Description: Bituminous Binder Pavement, compacted in place.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per ton.

F. Unit Price No. 6 – Bituminous Surface Pavement:

1. Description: Bituminous Surface Pavement, compacted in place.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per ton.

G. Unit Price No. 7 – Loam:

1. Description: Loam, spread in place.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cu. yard of material.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Additional Wood Ceiling in Lobby

1. Base Bid: Provide Wood and ACT ceiling as shown on 1. Main Level Reflected Ceiling Plan / Sheet A132.
2. Alternate: Provide extended area of Wood ceiling as shown on 2. Alternate Main Level Reflected Ceiling Plan /Sheet A132. Provide alternate price for ceiling area A & B.

B. Alternate No. 2: Monumental Stair 1 Finishes

1. Base Bid: At Lobby Open Stair 1 provide resilient Stair Treads and Risers with Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings.
2. Alternate: At Lobby Open Stair 1 provide Unglazed Porcelain Tile Treads with Nosing in lieu of Rubber.

C. Alternate No. 3: Millwork Improvements

1. Base Bid: Plastic Laminate Counters and Tops for Millwork and Base Cabinets. Freestanding casework units to have framed toe kicks and shown on drawings.
2. Alternate: Delete Plastic Laminate. Solid Surface material to be used for Counters and Top for Millwork and Base Cabinets. Freestanding casework units to have locking casters.

D. Alternate No. 4: Add Ceiling Fans at Classroom & Resource Library

1. Base Bid: Provide power and switching for future Ceiling Fans in locations shown on Electrical Power Plans.
2. Alternate: Provide Ceiling Fans in the locations shown on Electrical Power Plans.

E. Alternate No. 5: Add Moveable Visual Display Boards at Innovation Space [017A]

1. Base Bid: Ceilings as shown in RCP 1, Sheet A131.
2. Alternate: Provide overhead support track and operable partitions as shown on Details 2 & 3, Sheet A131.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions"

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable bonds, insurance, taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include quotes on supplier's and subcontractor's letterhead for the requested change.

- e. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable bonds, insurance, taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATION

January 12, 2017

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

- a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
- C. Draw-Down Schedule: The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect, at the beginning of the project, an expected monthly requisition estimate for the Owner's use in planning funding.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.

3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. The list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators shall be used to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers. The list shall be approved by the Owner.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

- H. Record Drawing Updates: With each Application of Payment, record documents shall be maintained and current for all trades, available for viewing at a central location.

- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits and other required permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.

12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
- J. Progress Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of progress Applications for Payment include the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule update.
 2. Submittals for Work being requisitioned for are complete and approved.
 3. Submit list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 4. Minutes of previous month's progress meeting have been distributed.
 5. Record drawings and documents are current.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Final submittal of record documents and operation, maintenance data and demonstration and training.
 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical. Coordinate location of pipes, conduits, ducts and similar items in confined areas to assure proper fit and access. Contractor is responsible for handling interferences created by the work of subcontractors (example, sprinkler pipe interfering with installation of duct work; duct work interfering with installation of light fixtures, overhead construction interfering with installation of finish ceilings at proper height).
 5. Coordinate the work to provide smoke and fire seals for component interfaces and penetrations of smoke walls and fire rated construction.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

- c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
 - E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS
- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Lines of communications.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of record documents.
 - l. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.
 - x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.

- b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.

- e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Application for Payment: Contractor shall bring copy of Application for Payment to meeting. Review Application for Payment and required attachments, including record drawing and documents status, waivers of mechanic's liens, list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.

- 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.

- 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
3. Conduct coordination meetings with the mechanical, plumbing, sprinkler and electrical trades. Before the trades start work in an area of the building, make field measurements, review structural clearances and locations of ducts, pipes, conduits, light fixtures, equipment and other items that affect location and proper fit. Prepare coordination sketches to maximize utilization of space for efficient installation of different components. Verify depths and clearances before fabrication of ductwork.
 4. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.

- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations and milestones.
 - 2. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 3. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 4. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 5. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 6. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
 - 7. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 8. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
 - 3. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.

- b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- 2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 - B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60

days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.

2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, review schedule for actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Within ten (10) days after signing the Contract, submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of

- construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, if requested.
 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 2. Contractors requesting files shall sign the "Electronic Files Request Form and Waiver" and submit agreement included at the end of this section.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the

Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a. Mechanical submittals.
 - b. Electrical submittals.
 - c. Data & Communications Systems submittals.
 5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 6. Submittals with Color Selections: Deliver to Architect a list of submittals required for the exterior color package and a list required for the interior color package. The Architect needs to coordinate the colors of all exterior and interior items and will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the exterior color package have been received. Allow 2 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of exterior color selections. The Architect will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the interior color package have been received. Allow 3 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of interior color selections. Careful coordination of the Submittal Schedule by the Contractor is required so as not to delay the Work.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ABCD-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ABCD-061000.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use Contractor's standard transmittal form. Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 9) Category and type of submittal.
 - 10) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 11) Specification Section number and title.
 - 12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 15) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - 16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 17) Remarks.
 - 18) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ABCD-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ABCD-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.

- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.

- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file, or
 - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file, or
 - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.

4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- F. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed

before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file or three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
 - 1. The Contractor shall review submittals for completeness and compliance with the Contract Documents. If submittal contains substitutions, Contractor shall process substitutions in accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures," and not part of specified Shop Drawings or Product Data submittals. Contractor is responsible for keeping Subcontractors on time with the submittal schedule. If the Contractor submits submittals that are repeatedly rejected, requiring the Architect to perform multiple reviews of the same submittal because of the failure to properly prepare and complete the submittals.

- a. Owner will compensate Architect for such additional services.
 - b. Owner will deduct the amount of such compensation from the final payment of the Contractor.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate taken, as follows:
1. Reviewed: Final Unrestricted Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the Contract Documents.
 2. Furnish as Corrected: Final But Conditional Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the notations and corrections on submittals and with Contract Documents. Architect's comments shall be considered a part of the original submittal. Should Contractor disagree with any such comments, so notify the Architect within fourteen (14) days after receipt of such transmittal and before commencing work on the items in question. Failing this, Contractor shall be deemed to have agreed to such comments by the Architect and to have accepted full responsibility for implementing them at no additional cost to the Owner.
 3. Revise and Resubmit: Returned for Resubmittal. Do not proceed with the work at the site or allow submittal at site. Fabrication in shop or factory may proceed on items not affected by the Architect's comments only. Revise submittal in accordance with notations thereon, and resubmit without delay to obtain a different action marking. Revise and Resubmit
 4. Submit Specified Item: Resubmit using a specified item. Where submittal is rejected and returned for resubmittal of a specified product. Consult product section for list of acceptable manufacturers.
 5. Rejected: Where submittal is returned for other reasons, with Architect's explanation included.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300



75 York Street
Portland, Maine 04101
phone 207 772 4656
fax 207 828 4656
www.simonsarchitects.com

MEMORANDUM

date:
project: Waynflete Lower School, 2013-0050
to:
subject: Waiver for Electronic Drawing files

Agreement for Use and Acceptance of Electronic Format Documents:

Scott Simons Architects (SSA) agrees to share the undersigned documentation in electronic format. The receiver of this electronic documentation, as undersigned (hereafter referred to as “Contractor”), acknowledges that Electronic Format Documents are being transferred to them for their sole use to prepare shop or coordination drawings. All documentation being transferred to the Contractor is exclusively for use in connection with SSA and this Project; and are not intended or represented to be suitable for use by any other contractor or any transferee for any other purpose. SSA shall not be responsible for alterations made to the Electronic Format Documents by the Contractor, or any transferee and all such alterations by any contractor or transferee shall be at the Contractor’s and transferee’s sole risk and expense and without liability to SSA.

Since electronic transmission may result in an inaccurate conveyance of information, either intentionally or unintentionally; only originals are to be used for reference. Under no circumstances shall the transfer of the physical media upon which the electronic Format Documents exist be deemed to be a transfer of ownership or a sale by SSA. SSA makes no representation or warranty, expressed or implied, of Merchantability of fitness for a particular purpose, or with respect to the Electronic Format Documents’ particular purpose, or with respect to the Electronic Format Documents’ quality, adequacy, completeness or sufficiency, or with respect to any results to be or anticipated to be achieved with respect to the Contractor’s or any transferee’s use or alteration thereof.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and each transferee shall release, defend, hold harmless, and indemnify SSA from and against all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, judgments, awards and costs, including but not limited to, court costs and attorney’s fees arising from, related to or in any manner in connection with such party’s respective use or alteration of the Electronic Format Documents.

Project Name: Waynflete Lower School

Project Number: 2013-0050

Contractor’s Representative: _____

Contractor’s Firm: _____

Contractor’s Signature: _____

Date: _____

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award or Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into

compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.

3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

Structural Statement of Special Inspections

Project: *WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS*

Location: *360 Spring Street, Portland, ME 04102*

Owner: *Waynflete School*

This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following discipline: **Structural**

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Structural Special Inspection Coordinator (SSIC) and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests.

The Structural Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all Structural inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Code Official (BCO) and the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge (SRDP). Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at an interval determined by the SSIC and the BCO.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the BCO prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: Upon request of Building Official _____ or per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

Daniel S. Burne, P.E., - Becker Structural Engineers

(type or print name of the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)

Signature

01/12/2017

Date



Owner's Authorization:

Building Code Official's Acceptance:

Signature

Date

Signature

Date

Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)

List of Agents

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATION

Location: 360 Spring Street, Portland, ME 04102

Owner: Waynflete School

This Statement of Special Inspections encompass the following discipline: **Structural**

(Note: Statement of Special Inspections for other disciplines may be included under a separate cover)

This Statement of Special Inspections / Quality Assurance Plan includes the following building systems:

- Soils and Foundations
- Cast-in-Place Concrete
- Precast Concrete System
- Structural Masonry Systems
- Structural Steel
- Wood Construction
- Special Cases

Special Inspection Agencies	Firm	Address, Telephone, e-mail
1. STRUCTURAL Special Inspections Coordinator (SSIC)	<i>Becker Structural Engineers, Inc. Daniel S. Burne, P.E.</i>	<i>75 York Street, Portland, ME 04101 207-879-1838 dan@beckerstructural.com</i>
2. Special Inspector (SI 1)	<i>Becker Structural Engineer, Inc. Daniel S. Burne, P.E.</i>	<i>75 York Street, Portland, ME 04101 207-879-1838 dan@beckerstructural.com</i>
3. Special Inspector (SI 2)	<i>TBD</i>	
4. Testing Agency (TA 1)	<i>TBD</i>	
5. Testing Agency (TA 2)	<i>TBD</i>	
6. Other (O1)		

Note: The inspectors and testing agencies shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)

Final Report of Special Inspections (SSIC/SI 1)

[To be completed by the Structural Special Inspections Coordinator (SSIC/SI 1). Note that all Agent's Final Reports must be received prior to issuance.]

Project: *WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATION*

Location: *360 Spring Street, Portland, ME 04102*

Owner: *Waynflete School*

Owner's Address: *360 Spring Street
Portland, ME 04102*

Architect of Record: *Scott Simons, AIA* *Scott Simons Architects*
(name) *(firm)*

Structural Registered Design
Professional in Responsible Charge: *Daniel S. Burne, P.E.* *Becker Structural Engineers*
(name) *(firm)*

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections required for this project, and itemized in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Structural Special Inspection Coordinator

(Type or print name)

(Firm Name)

Signature

Date

Licensed Professional Seal

Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)
Special Inspector's/Agent's Final Report

Project: *WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATION*
Special Inspector or Agent: _____
Designation: *(name)* *(firm)*
SI-2

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Inspector/Agent in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Special Inspector or Agent:

(Type or print name)

Signature Date



Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)
Special Inspector's/Agent's Final Report

Project: *WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATION*
Special Inspector or Agent: _____
Designation: *(name)* *(firm)*
TA-1

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Inspector/Agent in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Special Inspector or Agent:

(Type or print name)

Signature

Date

SEAL NOT REQUIRED FOR
TESTING AGENCY

***Licensed Professional Seal or
Certification Number***

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections

Qualifications of Inspectors and Testing Technicians

The qualifications of all personnel performing Special Inspection and testing activities are subject to the approval of the Building Official. The credentials of all Inspectors and testing technicians shall be provided to the Special Inspector for their records. *NOTE VERIFICATION THAT QUALIFIED INDIVIDUALS ARE AVAILABLE TO PERFORM STIPULATED TESTING AND/OR INSPECTION SHOULD BE PROVIDED PRIOR TO SUBMITTING STATEMENT. AGENT QUALIFICATIONS IN SCHEDULE ARE SUGGESTIONS ONLY; FINAL QUALIFICATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO THE DISCRETION OF THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL PREPARING THE SCHEDULE.*

Key for Minimum Qualifications of Inspection Agents:

When the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge or Special Inspector of Record deems it appropriate that the individual performing a stipulated test or inspection have a specific certification, license or experience as indicated below, such requirement shall be listed below and shall be clearly identified within the schedule under the Agent Qualification Designation.

PE/SE	Structural Engineer – a licensed SE or PE specializing in the design of building structures
PE/GE	Geotechnical Engineer – a licensed PE specializing in soil mechanics and foundations
EIT	Engineer-In-Training – a graduate engineer who has passed the Fundamentals of Engineering examination

Experienced Testing Technician

ETT	Experienced Testing Technician – An Experienced Testing Technician with a minimum 5 years experience with the stipulated test or inspection
-----	---

American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certification

ACI-CFTT	Concrete Field Testing Technician – Grade 1
ACI-CCI	Concrete Construction Inspector
ACI-LTT	Laboratory Testing Technician – Grade 1&2
ACI-STT	Strength Testing Technician

American Welding Society (AWS) Certification

AWS-CWI	Certified Welding Inspector
AWS/AISC-SSI	Certified Structural Steel Inspector

American Society of Non-Destructive Testing (ASNT) Certification

ASNT	Non-Destructive Testing Technician – Level II or III.
------	---

International Code Council (ICC) Certification

ICC-SMSI	Structural Masonry Special Inspector
ICC-SWSI	Structural Steel and Welding Special Inspector
ICC-SFSI	Spray-Applied Fireproofing Special Inspector
ICC-PCSI	Prestressed Concrete Special Inspector
ICC-RCSI	Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

NICET-CT	Concrete Technician – Levels I, II, III & IV
NICET-ST	Soils Technician - Levels I, II, III & IV
NICET-GET	Geotechnical Engineering Technician - Levels I, II, III & IV

Other

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS

Date Prepared: January 12, 2017

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections

SOILS & FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION IBC Section 1704.7, 1704.8, 1704.9	REQD Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
1. Required Verification and Inspection of Soils:						
a. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Y	P	IBC 1704.7	SI2	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
b. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Y	P	IBC 1704.7	SI2	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
c. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials.	Y	P	IBC 1704.7	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
d. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill.	Y	C	IBC 1704.7	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
e. Prior to placement of compacted fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.	Y	P	IBC 1704.7	SI2	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
2. Required Verification and Inspection of Driven Deep Foundation Elements:						
a. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with the requirements.	N	C	IBC 1704.8	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
b. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required.	N	C	IBC 1704.8	SI2	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
c. Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	N	C	IBC 1704.8	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
d. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element.	N	C	IBC 1704.8	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
3. Required Verification and Inspection of Cast-in-Place Deep Foundation Elements:						
a. Observe drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	N	C	IBC 1704.9	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
b. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes.	N	C	IBC 1704.9	TA1	PE/GE, EIT or ETT	

See Concrete, Masonry, and/or Steel Schedules for additional material inspections for deep foundation elements as applicable.

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS

Date Prepared: January 12, 2017

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	REQD	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
	Y/N					
IBC Section 1704.4						
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and placement	Y	P	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
2. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding in accordance with Table 1704.3, Item 5B	N	-	Not applicable. Welding of Reinf Not Allowed	-	-	
3. Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used.	N	C	IBC 1911.5	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
4. Inspection of anchors installed in hardened concrete.	Y	P	IBC 1212.1	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
5. Verifying use of required design mix	Y	P	ACI 318: Ch 4, 5.2-5.4	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
6. At time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests and determine the temperature of the concrete.	Y	C	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Y	C	ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
8. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Y	P	ACI 318: 5.11-5.13	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
9. Inspection of Prestressed Concrete						
a. Application of prestressing force.	N	C	ACI 318: 18.20	TA2	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in seismic force resisting system	N	C	ACI 318: 18.18.4	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
10. Erection of precast concrete members.	N	P	ACI 318: Ch 16	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	N	P	ACI 318: 6.2	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	Y	P	Limitations apply. See below	SII	PE/SE or EIT	

Limitations of item 12: Special inspection includes periodic review of formwork shape, general location, and formwork dimensions that can be readily measured with conventional tape measure. Verification of building layout, building location, foundation extents, column grids, and foundation elevations is excluded.

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS

Date Prepared: January 12, 2017

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL 1

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION IBC Section 1704.5	REQD	EXTENT:	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
	Y/N	CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE				
1. Compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals shall be verified.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 1.5	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
2. Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} prior to construction except where specifically exempted by this code.	Y	P	ACI531.1, 1.4B	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
3. Verification of slump flow and VSI as delivered to the site for self-consolidating grout.	Y	C	ACI530.1, 1.5B.1.b.3	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
4. As masonry construction begins, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance:						
a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 2.6A	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
b. Construction of mortar joints.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 3.3B	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
c. Location of reinforcement and connectors.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 3.4, 3.6A	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
d. Prestressing technique.	N	P	ACI530.1, 3.6B	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages.	N	P	ACI530.1, 2.4B, 2.4H	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
5. During construction the inspection program shall verify:						
a. Size and location of structural elements.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 3.3F	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.	Y	P	ACI530, 1.2.2(e), 2.1.4, 3.1.6	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
c. Specified size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts, prestressing tendons and anchorages.	Y	P	ACI530, 1.12, ACI530.1, 2.4, 3.4	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
d. Welding of reinforcing bars.	N	-	Not applicable. Welding of Reinf Not Allowed	-	-	
e. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F).	Y	P	IBC 2104.3, 2104.4; ACI530.1, 1.8C, 1.8D	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
f. Application and measurement of prestressing force.	N	C	ACI530.1, 3.6B	TA2	PE/SE or EIT	
6. Prior to grouting, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance:						
a. Grout space is clean.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 3.2D	TA1	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Placement of reinforcement and connectors and prestressing tendons and anchorages.	Y	P	ACI530, 1.12, ACI530.1, 3.4	TA1	PE/SE or EIT	
c. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 2.6B	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
d. Construction of mortar joints.	Y	P	ACI530.1, 3.3B	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
7. Grout placement shall be verified to ensure compliance.	Y	C	ACI530.1, 3.5	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
a. Grouting of prestressing bonded tendons.	N	C	ACI530.1, 3.6C	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
8. Preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms shall be observed.	Y	C	IBC 2105.2.2, 2105.3; ACI530.1, 1.4	TA1	ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS

Date Prepared: January 12, 2017

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections - STEEL CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	REQD Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
IBC Section 1704.3						
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers:						
a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	Y	P	Applicable ASTM material standards, AISC 360, A3.3	TA1	AWS/AISC-SSI	
b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Y	S		SII	PE/SE or EIT	
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting						
a. Snug-tight joints.	Y	P		TA1	AWS/AISC-SSI	
b. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints using turn-of-nut with matchmaking, twist-off bolt or direct tension indicator methods of installation.	Y	P	AISC LRFD Section M2.5	TA1	AWS/AISC-SSI	
c. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints using turn-of-nut without matchmaking or calibrated wrench methods of installation.	Y	C	IBC Sect 1704.3.3	TA1	AWS/AISC-SSI	
3. Material verification of structural steel and cold-formed steel deck:						
a. For structural steel, identification markings to conform to AISC 360.	Y	P	AISC 360, M5.5	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. For other steel, identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	Y	P	Applicable ASTM material standards	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
c. Manufacturer's certified test reports.	Y	S		SII	PE/SE or EIT	
4. Material verification of weld filler materials:						
a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.	Y	P	AISC 360, M5.5	TA1	AWS/AISC-SSI	
b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Y	S		SII	PE/SE or EIT	
5. Submit current AWS D1.1 welder certificate for all field welders who will be welding on this project.	Y	S	AWS D1.1	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
6. Inspection of welding (IBC 1704.3.1):						
a. Structural steel and cold-formed deck:						
1) Complete and partial joint penetration groove welds.	Y	C	AWS D1.1	TA1	AWS-CWI	
2) Multipass fillet welds.	Y	C		TA1	AWS-CWI	
3) Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16"	Y	C		TA1	AWS-CWI	
4) Plug and slot welds	Y	C		TA1	AWS-CWI	
5) Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16"	Y	P		TA1	AWS-CWI	
6) Floor and deck welds.	Y	P	AWS D1.3	TA1	AWS-CWI	
b. Reinforcing steel:						
1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.	N	-	Not applicable.	-	-	
2) Reinforcing steel-resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, and boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement.	N	C	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 3.5.2	TA1	AWS-CWI	
3) Shear reinforcement.	N	C		TA1	AWS-CWI	
4) Other reinforcing steel.	N	P		TA1	AWS-CWI	
7. Inspection of steel frame joint details for compliance (IBC Sect 1704.3.2) with approved construction documents:						
a. Details such as bracing and stiffening.	Y	P	IBC 1704.3.2	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Member locations.	Y	P		SII	PE/SE or EIT	
c. Application of joint details at each connection.	Y	P		SII	PE/SE or EIT	

Structural Schedule of Special Inspection Services
FABRICATION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES – STRUCTURAL STEEL

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION IBC Section 1704.2	REQD	EXTENT:	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
	Y/N	CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE				
1. Fabrications Procedures: Review of fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved special inspection agency. At the completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building code official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents. -OR- 2. AISC Certification	Y	S	Fabricator shall submit one of the two qualifications	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
3. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building code official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.	Y	S	IBC 1704.2.2	SII	PE/SE or EIT	

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections
WOOD CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	REQD Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
IBC Section 1704.6						
1. Fabrication of high-load diaphragms						
a. Verify wood structural panel sheathing for grade and thickness	Y	P	IBC 1704.6	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Verify the nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges	Y	P	IBC 1704.6	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Verify the nail or staple diameter and length	Y	P	IBC 1704.6	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Verify the number of fastener lines	Y	P	IBC 1704.6	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Verify the spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins	Y	P	IBC 1704.6	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
2. Load Tests for Joist Hangers: Provide evidence of manufacturer's load test in accordance with ASTM D1761 including the vertical load bearing capacity, torsional moment capacity, and deflection characteristics when there is no calculated procedure recognized by the code.	N	S	IBC 1716 [submit ICBO reports]	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
3. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater:						
a. Verify the temporary installation restraint / bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint / bracing is installed per the approved truss submittal package.	N	P	IBC 1704.6.2.	SII	PE/SE or EIT	

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS

Date Prepared: January 12, 2017

Structural Schedule of Special Inspections

SEISMIC RESISTANCE - STRUCTURAL

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION IBC Section 1707	REQD Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETE D
1. Special inspections for seismic resistance. Special inspection as specified in this section is required for the following:						
a. The seismic-force-resisting systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F	N	P	IBC 1707.1	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Designated seismic systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E, or F.	N	P	IBC 1707.1	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
2. Structural steel: Continuous special inspection for structural welding in accordance with AISC 341.	N	C	IBC 1707.2	TA1	AWS-CWI	
3. Structural wood:						
a. Continuous special inspection during field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system.	N	C	IBC 1707.3	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
b. Periodic special inspections for nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system (where spacing is 4"o.c., or less) including drag struts, braces and hold-downs	N	P	IBC 1707.3	SII	PE/SE or EIT	
4. Cold-formed steel framing: Periodic special inspections during welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system. Periodic special inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system (where spacing is 4" o.c., or less), including struts, braces, and hold-downs	N	-	CFSF for this project not part of the primary seismic-force resisting system.	-	-	
5. Seismic isolation system. Provide periodic special inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices if used as part of the seismic isolation system	N	-	Seismic isolators not used.	-	-	

SEISMIC RESISTANCE CHECK LIST [IBC 1705.3]

Seismic Design Category B

FOR SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY C OR HIGHER:

Structural:

The seismic-force-resisting systems

Steel Braced Frames and associated connections/anchorage (Not required for SDC C, R=3)

Steel Moment Frames and associated connections (Not required for SDC C, R=3)

Shear walls: CMU Wood Concrete Diaphragms: Floor Roof

Other:

WIND RESISTANCE CHECK LIST [IBC 1705.4]

Wind Exposure Category C

REQUIRED	NOT REQUIRED	NOT APPLICABLE	WIND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In wind exposure Category B, where the 3-second-gust basic wind speed is 120 miles per hour (mph) (52.8 m/sec) or greater.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In wind exposure Categories C and D, where the 3-second-gust basic wind speed is 110 mph (49 m/sec) or greater.

Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per section 1704.2 of the International Building Code must submit a *Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance* at the completion of fabrication.

Project:

Fabricator's Name:

Address:

Certification or Approval Agency:

Certification Number:

Date of Last Audit or Approval:

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated in strict accordance with the approved construction documents.

Signature

Date

Title

Attach copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation service report and fabricator's quality control manual

Project: WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL ADDITION & RENOVATIONS
Date Prepared: January 12, 2017

End of Structural Statement of Special Inspections

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Substantial Completion: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. Minor corrections and repairs that can be performed while the Owner has occupied the building and without undue annoyance to personnel will be acceptable under the definition of Substantial Completion. It shall also include major final cleaning required under the Contract, removal of all surplus equipment and material

not required for completion or remaining work, and the placement of remaining materials and equipment in convenient locations as approved by the Owner.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 - 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 - 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 4. DOD - Department of Defense; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 - 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.

8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <http://eetd.lbl.gov>.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. MDEP - State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection.
2. MDOT - State of Maine Department of Transportation

WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATION

January 12, 2017

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
 - 1. Allow for continuous operation of Owner's "IT Room." Allow access by Owner with permission from Construction Manager. If brief power shut-down is anticipated, provide temporary power, acquire Owner's written permission and coordinate with Owner.
- E. Heating Fuel: Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Telephone Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for telephone usage, by Contractor, at Project site.
- G. Internet Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for internet usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect install concrete.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Frost Protection: Protect footings and slabs from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings and slabs. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Fencing: Standard 3 foot high, orange construction fence with steel posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 6 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.

3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Heaters shall be located outside the building and combustion gases shall be vented outside the building. Maintain observation of units in operation.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, interior open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
 - a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.”
 - 2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
 - 3. All concrete slabs on grade, footings and foundations not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 2. Provide an answering service on superintendent's telephone.
- L. Internet Service: Provide high-speed internet service to CM field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

- B. Temporary Roads and Parking Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and parking areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period. Locate temporary roads and parking areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide a reasonably level, graded, well-drained subgrade of satisfactory soil material, compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in the top 6 inches.
 - 2. Provide gravel paving course of subbase material not less than 3 inches thick; roller compacted to a level, smooth, dense surface.
 - 3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 - 1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated. Include name of project, and names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 - 2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in size of 4 by 8 feet and 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
 - 3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 - 4. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 5. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

- H. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.
- I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- J. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide hoses for fire protection of sufficient length to reach construction areas. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.

4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and

other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

- D. During the construction process, meet or exceed the following minimum requirements to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria:
1. Keep building materials dry. Wood, porous insulation, paper, fabric, and similar absorptive materials shall be kept dry to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria. Cover these materials to prevent rain damage, and if resting on the ground, use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.
 2. Replace water-damaged materials, or dry within 24 hours, due to the possibility of mold and bacterial growth. Materials that are damp or wet for more than 24 hours shall be discarded if evidence of mold occurs.
 3. Immediately remove materials showing signs of mold and mildew, including materials with exposed moisture stains, from the site and properly dispose of them. Replace moldy materials with new, undamaged materials.
 4. Require that moisture sensitive materials be delivered dry and protected from the elements.
 5. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers.

Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product or manufacturer.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit two copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - a. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting, and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
 - b. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
 3. Remove materials and debris that create tripping hazards.
- D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove dirt, debris and garbage from concealed spaces, including stud cavities before enclosing the space.
- G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Protect resilient flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.

2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- D. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.
1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
- a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
 1. Unless indicated otherwise, all warranties shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper. Submit final warranties as a package for the entire project, assembled and identified as described below.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty Response Time: The Contract shall respond and begin to take necessary action within 7 days of receipt of written notification from the Owner. Response time for life safety items, and for building perimeter security shall be within 24 hours of receipt of written notification from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Resilient flooring shall be scrubbed and cleaned with cleaner recommended by the flooring manufacturer just prior to occupation by Owner. No-wax floors shall be cleaned and buffed in accordance with flooring manufacturer's requirements.
 - k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials.

Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces. Cleaning of windows shall be done just before Owner occupancy.

- l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

- b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Subcontractor list.
 - 5. Warranties
 - 6. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor and primary subcontractors.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency operations and shutdown information that must be immediately available during emergency situations to protect life and property and to minimize disruptions to building occupants.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.

9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.

3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
 - F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 - G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 - H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format,

identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 5. Directories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all project record documents as one submittal package.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 DIRECTORIES

- A. Directories: Contractor/Subcontractor directory.

1. Submit one hard copy and one copy on electronic media CD-R or USB storage device in PDF format.
- B. Directory: Name, address and telephone number for General Contractor, all major subcontractors, organized by specification section. Provide a separate list in alphabetical order.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.

2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
 1. Motorized doors, including overhead coiling doors and automatic entrance doors.
 2. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm fire pumps and fire-extinguishing systems.
 3. Intrusion detection systems.
 4. Conveying systems, including elevators.
 5. Heat generation, including boilers pumps and water distribution piping.
 6. Refrigeration systems, including condensers pumps and distribution piping.
 7. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
 8. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 9. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers switchboards panelboards uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
 10. Lighting equipment and controls.
 11. Communication systems, including intercommunication clocks and programming voice and data and television equipment.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, a written or a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING SCHEDULE

- A. Demonstration of equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Overhead coiling doors.
 2. Operable partitions.
- B. Demonstration and training with video recording of equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. HVAC equipment and systems.
 2. Electrical equipment and systems.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018316 – PASSIVE HOUSE STANDARD REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with Passive House Institute of the US (“PHIUS”) Passive House Standard needed for the Project to obtain **Passive House Certification**. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Participate in promoting efforts of Owner and Architect to create a Passive House building.
 - 2. Adhere to the Passive House criteria referenced in the Contract Documents to guarantee the environmental performance of the project.
 - 3. Participate in the collection of documentation and the completion of calculations required to demonstrate the environmental performance of the work.
 - 4. The Contractor should familiarize themselves with the relevant aspects of the Passive House Standard. Additionally, special attention should be given to documentation and submittal requirements associated with the Passive House Standard identified as goals for this project under SUBMITTALS section below.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 070523 Air Barrier System Testing
 - 2. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Intentionally left blank

1.4 PASSIVE HOUSE GOALS IMPLEMENTATION

- A. The project is targeting certification under the PHIUS+ 2015 standard administered by PHIUS. The following metrics are required to meet building certification:
 - 1. **Space Heating Demand:** 6.4 kBTU per square foot of Conditioned Floor Area per year
 - 2. **Space Heating Load:** 4.7 BTU/(hr.) per square foot of Conditioned Floor Area Floor
 - 3. **Space Cooling Demand:** 1.4 kBTU per square foot of Conditioned Floor Area per year
 - 4. **Space Cooling Load:** 3.8 BTU/(hr.) per square foot of Conditioned Floor Area Floor

5. **Primary (Source) Energy Demand:** total primary energy to be used in the building operations (heating + cooling + lighting + equipment + hot water + plug loads, etc...) is limited to 38.04 kBtu per square foot of Conditioned Floor Area per year.
 6. **Airtight Whole Building Enclosure:** Allowable limit of 0.05 CFM per square foot of total shell area to outside of thermal envelope at 50 Pascals pressure (CFM50) that is verified with an onsite blower door test (pressurized and depressurized). The blower door test number that is used to determine if this standard is met is the average of the (1) multi point depressurization and (2) multi point pressurization tests completed at the final inspection. **Contractor is responsible for meeting this requirement. A third party PHIUS Rater will perform blower door test.**
- B. Contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and overseeing the Environmental Goals for the Project.
 - C. Subcontractor shares Contractor's and Owner's commitment to implement work practices shall be consistent with requirements necessary to achieve Passive House Certification.
 - D. Subcontractor will provide supporting documentation for each applicable Passive House requirement in Subcontractor's scope.
 - E. Meetings: Passive House and Environmental Goals shall be discussed at the following meetings:
 1. Pre-bid meeting
 2. Pre-construction meeting
 3. Pre-construction air sealing meeting
 4. Regular job-site meetings

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Passive House requires that certain documentation be submitted to PHIUS in order for a project to receive Passive House certification. Contractor shall support this goal through their adherence to the green building criteria referenced in the project manual and their participation in the collection of documentation required to demonstrate the environmental performance of the Project. Contractor shall submit additional Passive House submittal requirements included in other sections of the Specifications.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. PHIUS+ Raters ("Raters") are required to provide third-party on-site verification and testing for all Passive House projects.
- B. Contractor will engage with the design team and PHIUS+ Rater to ensure that the Rater's inspection requirements are integrated into the project's construction schedule.

- C. Rater will perform a pre-construction Passive House and air sealing training with Contractor and trade subcontractors including, but not limited to, insulation, drywall, plumbing, electrical. Contractor will ensure this training is on the pre-construction schedule.

END OF SECTION 018316

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the CM documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
 3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a variable basis.
 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
 6. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis.
 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR.

When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.

- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 023200 - GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes geotechnical investigations.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Subsurface explorations have been done at the location of the project and soils reports have been compiled for the purpose of guidance in the design of the project facilities. This work can include open excavation test pits, observation wells and soil borings.
- B. The logs are not intended to indicate subsurface conditions except at the locations of the exploration (at the time explorations were made) and any interpretation the Contractor may make is his responsibility.
- C. The subsurface investigations of the site were made in conjunction with design of the facility to be constructed under this Contract. Portions of this investigation are presented in reports which are a part of the Contract Documents. The reports present the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer and shall not be interpreted to prescribe or dictate construction procedures or relieve the Contractor in any way of his responsibility for the construction. The explorations are shown on the drawings and the logs are include in Attachment A.
- D. The water levels shown on the log at the exploration locations are based on observations made by the Field personnel at the same time the explorations were made and may or may not represent the groundwater surface in the immediate vicinity of the explorations. They are presented only as an observation of the free-standing water surface in the exploration on the date noted.
- E. The refusal depths shown at the exploration locations indicate only, that in the drill foreman's opinion, sufficient resistance to the advance of the casing, auger, probe rod or sampler was encountered to render further advance impossible or impractical by the procedures and equipment being used. Although refusal may indicate the encountering of the bedrock surface, it may indicate the striking of large cobbles, boulders, very dense or cemented soil, or other buried natural or man- made objects or it may indicate the encountering of a harder zone after penetrating a considerable depth through a weathered or disintegrated zone of the bedrock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 023200

REPORT

September 08, 2015
Rev. September 15, 2015
15-0577 S

Explorations and Geotechnical Engineering Services

Proposed Gymnasium and Lower School Replacement
Waynflete School
360 Spring Street
Portland, Maine

PREPARED FOR:

Scott Simons Architects
Attention: Austin Smith
75 York Street
Portland, ME 04101

PREPARED BY:

S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc.
286 Portland Road
Gray, ME 04039
207-657-2866



S.W. COLE
ENGINEERING, INC.

- *Geotechnical Engineering*
- *Construction Materials Testing*
- *GeoEnvironmental Services*
- *Ecological Services*

www.swcole.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Scope and Purpose	1
1.2 Proposed Construction	2
2.0 EXPLORATION AND TESTING	2
2.1 Explorations.....	2
2.2 Testing.....	3
3.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	3
3.1 Surficial Conditions	3
3.2 Subsurface Conditions.....	3
3.3 Groundwater Conditions	4
4.0 EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	4
4.1 General Findings	4
4.2 Site and Subgrade Preparation	5
4.3 Excavation and Dewatering.....	5
4.4 Foundations.....	6
4.5 Foundation Drainage	6
4.6 Slab-On-Grade	7
4.7 Entrance Slabs	7
4.8 Backfill and Compaction	8
4.9 Paved Areas	9
4.10 Weather Considerations	10
4.11 Design Review and Construction Testing.....	10
5.0 CLOSURE	10
Attachment A	Limitations
Sheet 1	Exploration Location Plan
Sheets 2 - 6	Exploration Logs
Sheet 7	Key to the Notes and Symbols
Sheets 8-11	Laboratory Test Results
Sheet 12	Underdrain Detail
Appendix A	Previous Exploration Logs made April 2001

15-0577 S

September 08, 2015
Rev. September 15, 2015

Scott Simons Architects
Attention: Austin Smith
75 York Street
Portland, ME 04101

Subject: Explorations and Geotechnical Engineering Services
Proposed Gymnasium and Lower School Replacement
Waynflete School
360 Spring Street
Portland, Maine

Dear Austin:

In accordance with our Proposal dated June 23, 2015, we have performed subsurface explorations for the subject project. This report summarizes our findings and geotechnical recommendations and its contents are subject to the limitations set forth in Attachment A.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Scope and Purpose

The purpose of our services was to obtain subsurface information at the site in order to develop geotechnical recommendations relative to foundations and earthwork associated with the proposed construction. Our scope of services included the review of previous explorations performed for the nearby Arts Building, making of four test boring explorations, laboratory testing, geotechnical analysis of the subsurface findings and preparation of this report.

1.2 Proposed Construction

We understand the existing high bay, steel and masonry gymnasium will be razed to allow for the construction of a new gymnasium. We understand the existing gymnasium is on the order of 90 by 100 feet in plan dimensions and that the new gymnasium will cover approximately the same footprint. We also understand the new gymnasium floor will be at elevation 130.4 ft. (project datum), which is about 6 feet lower than the existing gymnasium. The easterly side of the gymnasium will be two level with finish floors at elevation 130.4 and 141.6 feet. Based on the topographic information shown on Sheet 1, the new gymnasium floor will vary from about 9 to 11 feet below existing exterior grades.

We understand the southerly portion of the two-story lower school will be removed and replaced with a new multi-story structure. We understand the new structure will be irregularly shaped and cover a footprint on the order of 100 by 115 feet in plan dimensions. The proposed finish first floor elevation will be 128.1 feet and the finish second floor will be 141.6 feet. A tapered cut approaching 10 feet will be needed to achieve the proposed lower floor grade. The lower floor will be daylighted on the southeast side at approximately the lower field elevation.

We understand that the area between the new gymnasium and the new school structure will be landscaped area requiring new fills ranging from about 2 to 4½ feet above existing grades.

Proposed structural loading information is not available at this time.

2.0 EXPLORATION AND TESTING

2.1 Explorations

Four test borings (B-15-101 to B-15-104) were made at the site on August 8, 2015 by S. W. Cole Explorations, LLC of Londonderry, New Hampshire working under subcontract to S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc. (S.W.COLE). The boring locations were selected by Becker Structural Engineers and established in the field by S.W.COLE. The approximate exploration locations are shown on Sheet 1. Logs of the explorations are attached as Sheets 2 through 6. The elevations shown on the logs were interpolated

from the contours shown on Sheet 1. A key to the notes and symbols used on the logs is attached as Sheet 7. Previous explorations performed for the existing Arts Building are provided as Appendix A and the approximate locations shown on Sheet 1.

2.2 Testing

The borings were performed using hollow stem augers and the soils were sampled at 2 to 5 foot intervals using Standard Penetration Testing (SPT) techniques. SPT blow counts are shown on the logs. Soil samples obtained from the explorations were returned to our laboratory for visual classification and testing. Moisture content tests were performed and the results are provided on the test boring logs. Four grain size analysis tests were performed on selected samples of the glacial till soils and results are presented on Sheets 8 through 11.

3.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 Surficial Conditions

The site is located at the existing Waynflete School facility off Spring Street in Portland, Maine. The existing gymnasium structure measuring about 90 by 100 feet in plan dimensions will be razed in favor of the new gymnasium. The existing south wing of the lower classroom building measuring about 4,200 square feet in plan area will be razed in favor of a new classroom building. The general area of construction slopes downward from northwest to southeast from about elevation 141 feet on the northerly side of the gymnasium to about elevation 127 feet at the lower field area, south of the classroom building. Existing site features are shown on the "Exploration Location Plan" attached as Sheet 1.

3.2 Subsurface Conditions

The explorations generally encountered surficial topsoil overlying 2.5 to 7 feet of loose to medium dense dark brown silty sand with varying amounts of organics, gravel, brick and wire (fill). Test Boring B-15-102 encountered concrete and brick from 7 to 9 feet in depth. Test Boring B-15-104 encountered medium dense to dense sand with some silt and gravel (fill) from 3 to 7.5 feet. Below the fill materials each boring encountered dense to very dense silty sand with some gravel (glacial till). Test Borings B-15-101 through B-15-104 were terminated in the glacial till at depths of 22, 52, 22 and 22 feet, respectively. The

findings at these explorations are similar to the findings from the April, 2001 explorations; granular fill overlying medium dense to very dense glacial till.

Refer to the attached logs for more detailed descriptions of the subsurface findings.

3.3 Groundwater Conditions

Free water was not observed in the test borings at the time of exploration work. The soils appeared wet at B-15-101 at a depth of about 16 feet below the existing ground surface. Long term groundwater information is not available. It should be anticipated that seasonal groundwater levels will fluctuate, especially during periods of snowmelt and precipitation. Water likely perches atop the dense glacial till soils seasonally and during periods of heavy precipitation and snowmelt.

4.0 EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 General Findings

Based on the subsurface findings, the proposed construction appears feasible from a geotechnical standpoint. The principle geotechnical considerations are:

- Spread footing foundations and on-grade floor slabs bearing on properly prepared subgrades appear appropriate for the proposed construction. All spread footings should bear on at least 6-inches of compacted Crushed Stone wrapped in a non-woven geotextile fabric such as Mirafi 160N overlying native glacial till.
- Lower level on-grade floor slabs for the gymnasium and classroom building should bear on at least 12-inches of Crushed Stone overlying properly prepared glacial till subgrades.
- Perimeter foundation underdrains should be provided for the proposed buildings. Sub-slab underdrains should also be provided for the gymnasium and classroom slabs-on-grade.
- Excavations for the gymnasium and northern portion of the classroom building may require braced shoring. We anticipate soldier piles and lagging will be feasible for shoring. The use of rakes or tie backs may be necessary based upon shoring wall heights. Open cut excavations may be feasible in areas not adjacent to existing streets, utilities and buildings.
- Imported Structural Fill and Crushed Stone will be needed for construction. The

existing fill soils and native soils are unsuitable for reuse below the proposed building or as backfill for foundations.

4.2 Site and Subgrade Preparation

We recommend that site preparation begin with the construction of an erosion control system to protect adjacent drainage ways and areas outside the construction limits. As much vegetation as possible should remain outside the construction areas to lessen the potential for erosion and site disturbance.

All topsoil, fill soils, foundations and utilities must be completely removed from beneath the proposed buildings and entrance slabs until undisturbed native glacial till is encountered. The over-excavation should occur downward and outward at a 1H:1V bearing splay from the edge of foundations. S.W.COLE should observe exposed subgrades prior to placement of footings.

4.3 Excavation and Dewatering

Excavation work will generally encounter granular fill and glacial till soils. Saturated soils and groundwater may be encountered in deeper excavations and during periods of precipitation and/or snowmelt. Care must be exercised during construction to limit disturbance of the bearing soils. Earthwork and grading activities should occur during drier Summer and Fall seasons. Rubber tired construction equipment should not operate directly on the native soils. Final cuts to subgrade elevation in soil should be performed with a smooth-edged bucket to help reduce soil disturbance.

Sumping and pumping dewatering techniques should be adequate to control groundwater in shallower excavations. Controlling the water levels to at least 1 foot below planned excavation depths will help stabilize subgrades during construction. Excavations must be properly shored or sloped in accordance with OSHA regulations to prevent sloughing and caving of the sidewalls during construction. Care must be taken to preclude undermining adjacent structures, utilities and roadways. Excavations for the gymnasium and northern portion of the Classroom building will likely require braced shoring. We anticipate soldier piles and wood lagging will be feasible for shoring. The use of rakes or tie-backs may be necessary based upon shoring wall heights. Open cut excavations may be feasible in areas not adjacent to existing streets, utilities and buildings.

The design, planning and construction of excavations, excavation support and dewatering are the responsibility of the contractor. We recommend the contract documents require engineered shop drawings of shoring and dewatering plans for excavations below groundwater.

4.4 Foundations

We recommend the proposed buildings be supported on spread footings founded on at least 6-inches of Crushed Stone wrapped in a non-woven geotextile fabric such as Mirafi 160N overlying undisturbed native glacial till subgrades. We recommend the following geotechnical parameters for design consideration:

- Design Frost Depth = 4.5 feet
- Allowable Soil Bearing Pressure = 4 ksf (Crushed Stone overlying dense glacial till)
- Seismic Site Soil Class = D (IBC 2009)
- Base Friction Factor = 0.40 (compacted Crushed Stone)
- Lateral Earth Pressure = 65 pcf (equivalent fluid pressure)
- Unit Weight of Backfill = 130 pcf (compacted Structural Fill)
- At-Rest Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficient = 0.5 (compacted Structural Fill)
- Internal Friction Angle of Backfill = 30° (compacted Structural Fill)

With proper subgrade preparation, we estimate total building settlement will be ½-inch or less. Footings should be at least 18-inches in width regardless of bearing pressure.

4.5 Foundation Drainage

We recommend an underdrain system be installed within the outside edge of the geotextile fabric wrapped Crushed Stone layer recommended below perimeter footings. We also recommend at least two sub-slab underdrain pipes be installed within the Crushed Stone layer beneath the proposed gymnasium and classroom building slabs. These sub-slab underdrain pipes should be connected to the perimeter underdrain system and outletted. The underdrain pipe should consist of 4-inch diameter, perforated SDR-35 foundation drain pipe. The underdrain systems must have positive gravity outlet(s)

protected from freezing, clogging and backflow. Surface grades should be sloped away from the buildings for positive surface water drainage. Below grade foundation walls such as for the gymnasium should be moisture proofed and a layer of insulation placed on the exterior side of the foundation walls. A general underdrain detail is illustrated on Sheet 12.

4.6 Slab-On-Grade

On-grade floor slabs in heated areas may be designed using a subgrade reaction modulus of 150 pci (pounds per cubic inch) provided the slab is underlain by at least 12-inches of compacted Crushed Stone beneath the lower slabs of the gymnasium and classroom buildings or at least 12-inches of compacted Structural Fill in upper level slabs-on-grade overlying properly prepared subgrades. The structural engineer or concrete consultant must design steel reinforcing and joint spacing appropriate to slab thickness and function.

We recommend a sub-slab vapor retarder particularly in areas of the buildings where the concrete slab will be covered with an impermeable surface treatment or floor covering that may be sensitive to moisture vapors. The vapor retarder must have a permeance that is less than the floor cover or surface treatment that is applied to the slab. The vapor retarder must have sufficient durability to withstand direct contact with the sub-slab base material and construction activity. The vapor retarder material shall be placed according to the manufacturer's recommended method, including the taping and lapping of all joints and wall connections. The architect and/or flooring consultant should select the vapor retarder products compatible with flooring and adhesive materials.

The floor slab should be appropriately cured using moisture retention methods after casting. Typical floor slab curing methods should be used for at least 7 days. The architect or flooring consultant should assign curing methods consistent with current applicable American Concrete Institute (ACI) procedures with consideration of curing method compatibility to proposed surface treatments, flooring and adhesive materials.

4.7 Entrance Slabs

Entrance slabs adjacent to buildings must be designed to reduce the effects of differential frost action between adjacent pavement, doorways, and sidewalks. We

recommend that clean, non-frost susceptible sand and gravel meeting the requirements of Structural Fill be provided to a depth of at least 4.5 feet below the top of entrance slabs. This thickness of Structural Fill should extend the full width of the entrance slabs and outward at least 4.5 feet, thereafter transitioning up to the bottom of the adjacent sidewalk or pavement subbase gravel at a 3H:1V or flatter slope. General details of this frost transition zone are illustrated on Sheet 12.

4.8 Backfill and Compaction

We recommend the following fill and backfill materials for use during construction:

Structural Fill: Clean, non-frost susceptible, sand and gravel, free of organics and other deleterious materials meeting the following gradation:

Structural Fill	
Sieve Size	Percent Finer by Weight
4 Inch	100
3 Inch	90 to 100
¼ Inch	25 to 90
#40	0 to 30
#200	0 to 5

Structural Fill is recommended for:

- Fill to raise building and general site areas
- Backfill for foundations exposed to freezing temperatures (interior and exterior of perimeter building foundations, as well as outdoor structures such as light pole bases)
- Slab-on-grade base material for upper level on-grade floor slabs
- Backfill within the frost-free transition zones for building entrances and sidewalks

Crushed Stone: Crushed Stone used around underdrains and beneath lower on-grade floor slabs for the gymnasium and classroom buildings and beneath all footings should consist of crushed rock meeting the gradation requirements of the MDOT Standard Specifications 703.22 “Underdrain Backfill Type C”.

Gravel Borrow: Gravel Borrow should meet the gradation requirements for MDOT 703.20. Gravel Borrow can be used to raise general site areas (non-building areas).

Placement and Compaction: Fill should be placed in horizontal lifts and compacted such that the desired density is achieved throughout the lift thickness with 3 to 5 passes of the compaction equipment. Loose lift thicknesses for grading, fill and backfill activities should not exceed 12 inches. We recommend that fill and backfill in building areas be compacted to at least 95 percent of its maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557. We recommend that basement wall backfill be compacted to between 92 to 95 percent of its maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557 to avoid overstressing the wall. Crushed Stone should be compacted in loose lifts not exceeding 12-inches with 2 to 3 passes of a vibratory plate compactor with a static weight of at least 600 lbs.

4.9 Paved Areas

We anticipate that the paved parking lot will be subjected primarily to passenger car traffic. We offer the following pavement sections for your consideration. The materials are based on Maine Department of Transportation Specifications.

Standard Duty Pavement (Passenger Car Traffic)	
Maine DOT 9.5 mm Superpave 703.09 (50 gyration design)	1.25 Inches
Maine DOT 19.0 mm Superpave 703.09 (50 gyration design)	2.25 Inches
Maine DOT Crushed Aggregate Base 703.06 Type A	6 Inches
Maine DOT Aggregate Subbase 703.06 Type D	12 Inches

Bituminous pavement should be compacted to 92 to 97 percent of its theoretical maximum density as determined by ASTM D-2041. Tack coat is recommended between lifts of asphalt pavement. Base and subbase materials should be compacted according to Section 4.8. Paved areas should be graded to promote surface drainage away from structures.

Frost penetration can be on the order of 4.5 feet or more in this area. In the absence of full depth excavation of frost susceptible soils or use of insulation, frost will penetrate into the subgrade and some frost heaving and pavement distress must be anticipated.

4.10 Weather Considerations

Construction activity should be limited during wet weather and the site soils may require drying before construction activities may continue. The contractor should anticipate the need for water to temper fills in order to facilitate compaction during dry weather. If construction takes place during cold weather, subgrades, foundations and floor slabs must be protected during freezing conditions. Concrete and fill must not be placed on frozen soil; and once placed, the concrete and soil beneath the structure must be protected from freezing.

4.11 Design Review and Construction Testing

S.W.COLE should be retained to review the final design and specifications to determine that our earthwork and foundation recommendations have been properly interpreted and implemented.

A soils and concrete testing program should also be implemented during construction to observe compliance with the design concepts, plans, and specifications. S.W.COLE is available to provide subgrade observations for foundations as well as special inspection and material testing services for soils and concrete construction materials.

5.0 CLOSURE

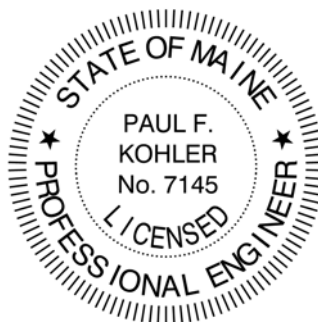
It has been a pleasure to be of assistance to you with this phase of your project. We look forward to working with you during the construction phase of the project.

Sincerely,

S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc.



Paul F. Kohler, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer



PFK-REC/jlm

ATTACHMENT A

Attachment A Limitations

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Scott Simons Architects for specific application to the proposed gymnasium and Lower School Replacement project at 360 Spring Street in Portland, Maine. S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc. (S.W.COLE) has endeavored to conduct our services in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

The soil and bedrock profiles described in the report are intended to convey general trends in subsurface conditions. The boundaries between strata are approximate and are based upon interpretation of exploration data and samples.

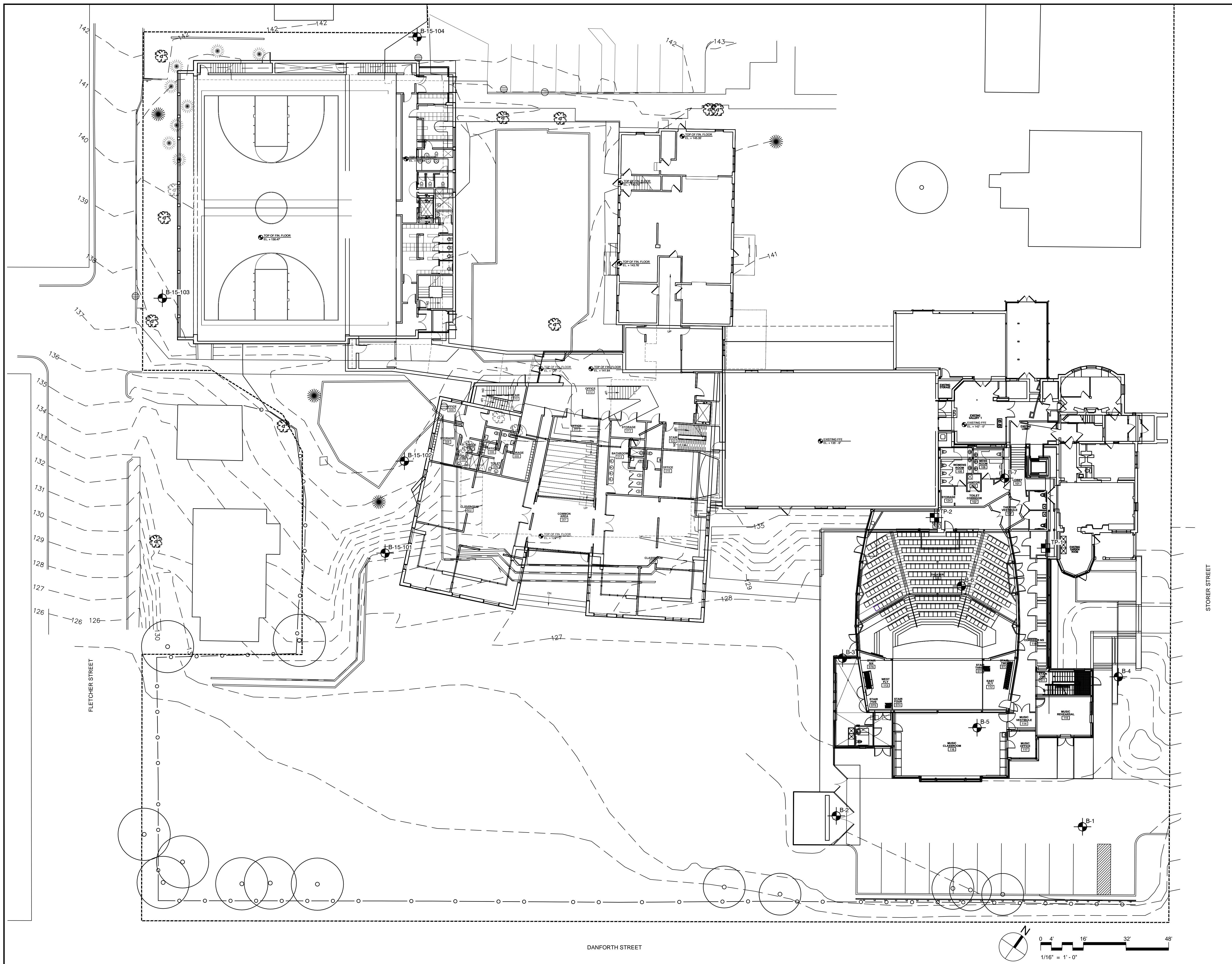
The analyses performed during this investigation and recommendations presented in this report are based in part upon the data obtained from subsurface explorations made at the site. Variations in subsurface conditions may occur between explorations and may not become evident until construction. If variations in subsurface conditions become evident after submission of this report, it will be necessary to evaluate their nature and to review the recommendations of this report.

Observations have been made during exploration work to assess site groundwater levels. Fluctuations in water levels will occur due to variations in rainfall, temperature, and other factors.

S.W.COLE's scope of services has not included the investigation, detection, or prevention of any Biological Pollutants at the project site or in any existing or proposed structure at the site. The term "Biological Pollutants" includes, but is not limited to, molds, fungi, spores, bacteria, and viruses, and the byproducts of any such biological organisms.

Recommendations contained in this report are based substantially upon information provided by others regarding the proposed project. In the event that any changes are made in the design, nature, or location of the proposed project, S.W.COLE should review such changes as they relate to analyses associated with this report. Recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed by S.W.COLE.

SHEETS



- LEGEND:**
- APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION
 - APPROXIMATE TEST PIT LOCATION
- NOTES:**
1. EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN WAS PREPARED FROM A 1/16"=1'-0" SCALE PLAN OF THE SITE ENTITLED "SITE PLAN," PREPARED BY SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS, LLC, DATED JULY 28, 2015.
 2. BORINGS B-1 THROUGH B-7 AND TEST PIT TP-1 AND TP-2 WERE PERFORMED BY S. W. COLE ENGINEERING, INC. MARCH 2001.
 3. BORINGS B-15-101 THROUGH B-15-104 WERE LOCATED IN THE FIELD BY MEASUREMENTS FROM EXISTING SITE FEATURES.
 4. THIS PLAN SHOULD BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE ASSOCIATED S. W. COLE ENGINEERING, INC. GEOTECHNICAL REPORT.
 5. THE PURPOSE OF THIS PLAN IS ONLY TO DEPICT THE LOCATION OF THE EXPLORATIONS IN RELATION TO THE EXISTING CONDITIONS AND PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION AND IS NOT TO BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.

S.W. COLE ENGINEERING, INC.
 SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN
 PROPOSED GYMNASIUM AND LOWER SCHOOL REPLACEMENT
 360 SPRING STREET
 PORTLAND, MAINE

Job No.: 15-0577 Scale: 1/16" = 1'-0"
 Date: 09/08/2015 Sheet: 1

R:\2015\150577\CAD\Drawings\150577 EA.dwg, 9/11/2015 1:30:37 PM, L1, CENL, S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc.



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-15-102**

SHEET: 1 OF 2

PROJECT NO.: 15-0577

DATE START: 8/7/2015

DATE FINISH: 8/7/2015

ELEVATION: 138.0' +/-

SWC REP.: P. OTTO

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION

NO FREE WATER OBSERVED

SOILS WET AT 45'

PROJECT: PROPOSED GYMNASIUM AND LOWER SCHOOL REPLACEMENT
 CLIENT: SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
 LOCATION: WAYNFLETE SCHOOL / PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: S.W. COLE EXPLORATIONS, LLC. DRILLER: BOB MARCOUX
 TYPE SIZE I.D. HAMMER WT. HAMMER FALL
 CASING: H S A 2 1/4"
 SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 LBS. 30"
 CORE BARREL:

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	16"	2.0'	4	6	8	8		DARK BROWN SILTY SAND WITH ORGANICS, BRICK AND WIRE (FILL) ~MEDIUM DENSE TO LOOSE~
	2D	24"	7"	7.0'	5	5	4	12	7.0'	APPEARS TO BE PRIMARILY CONCRETE AND BRICK PIECES (FILL)
	3D	12"	4"	8.0'	5	5	50/5"		9.0'	
	4D	24"	23"	12.0'	19	21	25	23	14.0'	LIGHT BROWN-GRAY SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL) ~DENSE~ w = 9.8%
	5D	24"	23"	17.0'	18	15	22	20		~DENSE~ GRAY SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL)
	6D	24"	24"	22.0'	13	20	20	20	30.0'	
	7D	24"	24"	32.0'	7	8	6	10		~MEDIUM DENSE~ DARK GRAY CLAYEY SANDY SILT q _p = 4 - 5 ksf
	8D	24"	24"	37.0'	5	8	11	18	38.0'	

SAMPLES: SOIL CLASSIFIED BY:
 D = SPLIT SPOON
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE
 DRILLER - VISUALLY
 SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS:
 STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

3

BORING NO.: **B-15-102**



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-15-102**
 SHEET: **2 OF 2**
 PROJECT NO.: **15-0577**
 DATE START: **8/7/2015**
 DATE FINISH: **8/7/2015**
 ELEVATION: **138.0' +/-**
 SWC REP.: **P. OTTO**

PROJECT: PROPOSED GYMNASIUM AND LOWER SCHOOL REPLACEMENT
 CLIENT: SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
 LOCATION: WAYNFLETE SCHOOL / PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: S.W. COLE EXPLORATIONS, LLC. DRILLER: BOB MARCOUX
 TYPE SIZE I.D. HAMMER WT. HAMMER FALL
 CASING: H S A 2 1/4"
 SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 LBS. 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION
 NO FREE WATER OBSERVED
 SOILS WET AT 45'

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
										DARK GRAY SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL)
	9D	24"	24"	47.0'	23	16	17	19		~DENSE~
	10D	24"	24"	52.0'	5	11	13	21	52.0'	~MEDIUM DENSE~
										BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION AT 52.0'

SAMPLES: SOIL CLASSIFIED BY: REMARKS:

D = SPLIT SPOON DRILLER - VISUALLY
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE LABORATORY TEST

STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

(4)

BORING NO.: **B-15-102**



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-15-103**

SHEET: **1 OF 1**

PROJECT NO.: **15-0577**

DATE START: **8/7/2015**

DATE FINISH: **8/7/2015**

ELEVATION: **138.5' +/-**

SWC REP.: **P. OTTO**

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION

NO FREE WATER OBSERVED

PROJECT: PROPOSED GYMNASIUM AND LOWER SCHOOL REPLACEMENT

CLIENT : SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS

LOCATION: WAYNFLETE SCHOOL / PORTLAND, MAINE

DRILLING FIRM: S.W. COLE EXPLORATIONS, LLC. DRILLER: BOB MARCOUX

CASING: H S A 2 1/4"

SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 LBS. 30"

CORE BARREL:

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
									1.0'	TOPSOIL WITH ORGANICS
	1D	24"	12"	2.0'	5	7	5	3	4.0'	DARK BROWN SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL AND ORGANICS (FILL) ~MEDIUM DENSE~
	2D	24"	20"	7.0'	18	15	12	13	11.8'	~MEDIUM DENSE BECOMING... LIGHT BROWN SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL) w = 9.1 % ...DENSE~
	3D	24"	24"	9.0'	21	20	33	45		
	4D	24"	24"	12.0'	17	24	20	22		
									22.0'	DARK GRAY SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL) ~DENSE~
	5D	24"	24"	17.0'	21	15	22	24		
	6D	24"	24"	22.0'	9	13	17	23	22.0'	~MEDIUM DENSE TO DENSE~
										BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION AT 22.0'

SAMPLES: SOIL CLASSIFIED BY:

D = SPLIT SPOON DRILLER - VISUALLY

C = 3" SHELBY TUBE SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY

U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS:

STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

5

BORING NO.: **B-15-103**

BORING LOG

 BORING NO.: **B-15-104**

SHEET: 1 OF 1

PROJECT NO.: 15-0577

DATE START: 8/7/2015

DATE FINISH: 8/7/2015

ELEVATION: 142.0' +/-

SWC REP.: P. OTTO

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION

NO FREE WATER OBSERVED

 PROJECT: PROPOSED GYMNASIUM AND LOWER SCHOOL REPLACEMENT
 CLIENT: SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
 LOCATION: WAYNFLETE SCHOOL / PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: S.W. COLE EXPLORATIONS, LLC. DRILLER: BOB MARCOUX
 TYPE SIZE I.D. HAMMER WT. HAMMER FALL
 CASING: H S A 2 1/4"
 SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 LBS. 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
									0.5'	TOPSOIL WITH ORGANICS
	1D	24"	12"	2.0'	2	2	2	4	3.0'	~VERY LOOSE~ DARK BROWN SILTY SAND (FILL)
										BROWN SAND, SOME SILT, SOME GRAVEL (FILL)
										~MEDIUM DENSE TO DENSE~
	2D	24"	8"	7.0'	6	15	21	24	7.5'	
	3D	24"	18"	9.0'	39	38	22	31	10.0'	~VERY DENSE~ GRAY-BROWN SILTY GRAVELLY SAND (TILL)
	4D	24"	20"	12.0'	14	13	28	20	15.0'	~DENSE~ w = 8.9 % GRAY SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL)
	5D	24"	24"	17.0'	13	18	21	26	22.0'	~DENSE~ DARK GRAY SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL (TILL)
	6D	24"	24"	22.0'	11	13	11	17	22.0'	~MEDIUM DENSE~
										BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION AT 22.0'

SAMPLES: D = SPLIT SPOON C = 3" SHELBY TUBE U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE	SOIL CLASSIFIED BY: <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;">X</td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> </table> DRILLER - VISUALLY SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY LABORATORY TEST		X		REMARKS: STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL. <div style="text-align: right; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 50%; width: 30px; height: 30px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center; margin: 10px auto;">6</div>
X					
		BORING NO.: B-15-104			



KEY TO THE NOTES & SYMBOLS **Test Boring and Test Pit Explorations**

All stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

Key to Symbols Used:

w	-	water content, percent (dry weight basis)
q _u	-	unconfined compressive strength, kips/sq. ft. - based on laboratory unconfined compressive test
S _v	-	field vane shear strength, kips/sq. ft.
L _v	-	lab vane shear strength, kips/sq. ft.
q _p	-	unconfined compressive strength, kips/sq. ft. based on pocket penetrometer test
O	-	organic content, percent (dry weight basis)
W _L	-	liquid limit - Atterberg test
W _P	-	plastic limit - Atterberg test
WOH	-	advance by weight of hammer
WOM	-	advance by weight of man
WOR	-	advance by weight of rods
HYD	-	advance by force of hydraulic piston on drill
RQD	-	Rock Quality Designator - an index of the quality of a rock mass. RQD is computed from recovered core samples.
γ _T	-	total soil weight
γ _B	-	buoyant soil weight

Description of Proportions:

0 to 5% TRACE
5 to 12% SOME
12 to 35% "Y"
35+% AND

REFUSAL: Test Boring Explorations - Refusal depth indicates that depth at which, in the drill foreman's opinion, sufficient resistance to the advance of the casing, auger, probe rod or sampler was encountered to render further advance impossible or impracticable by the procedures and equipment being used.

REFUSAL: Test Pit Explorations - Refusal depth indicates that depth at which sufficient resistance to the advance of the backhoe bucket was encountered to render further advance impossible or impracticable by the procedures and equipment being used.

Although refusal may indicate the encountering of the bedrock surface, it may indicate the striking of large cobbles, boulders, very dense or cemented soil, or other buried natural or man-made objects or it may indicate the encountering of a harder zone after penetrating a considerable depth through a weathered or disintegrated zone of the bedrock.



Report of Gradation

ASTM C-117 & C-136

Project Name PORTLAND ME - PROPOSED WAYNFLETE SCHOOL GYMNASIUM -
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

Project Number 15-0577

Client SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS INC.

Lab ID 19755G

Date Received 8/12/2015

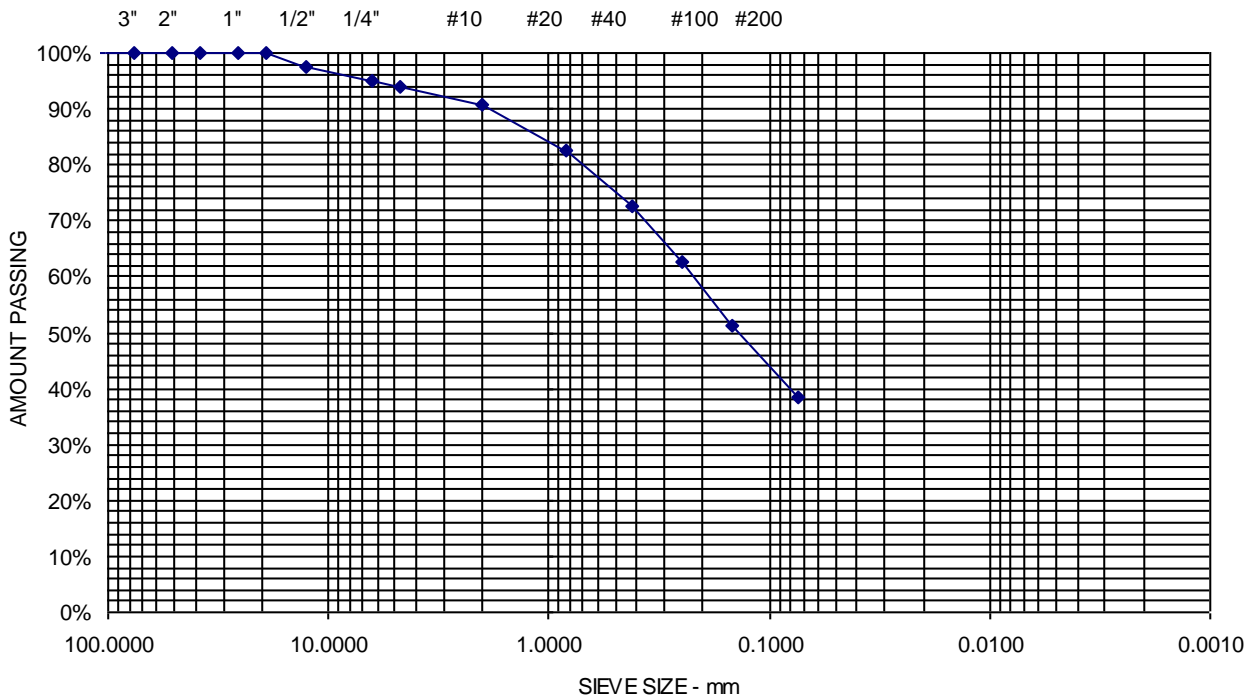
Date Completed 8/14/2015

Material Source B-101 3D 7-8'

Tested By JUSTIN BISSON

<u>STANDARD DESIGNATION (mm/μm)</u>	<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>AMOUNT PASSING (%)</u>	
150 mm	6"	100	
125 mm	5"	100	
100 mm	4"	100	
75 mm	3"	100	
50 mm	2"	100	
38.1 mm	1-1/2"	100	
25.0 mm	1"	100	
19.0 mm	3/4"	100	
12.5 mm	1/2"	97	
6.3 mm	1/4"	95	
4.75 mm	No. 4	94	6% Gravel
2.00 mm	No. 10	91	
850 μm	No. 20	83	
425 μm	No. 40	73	55.5% Sand
250 μm	No. 60	63	
150 μm	No. 100	51	
75 μm	No. 200	38.5	38.5% Fines

SAND AND SILT, SOME GRAVEL



Project Name PORTLAND ME - PROPOSED WAYNFLETE SCHOOL GYMNASIUM -
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

Project Number 15-0577

Client SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS INC.

Lab ID 19757G

Date Received 8/12/2015

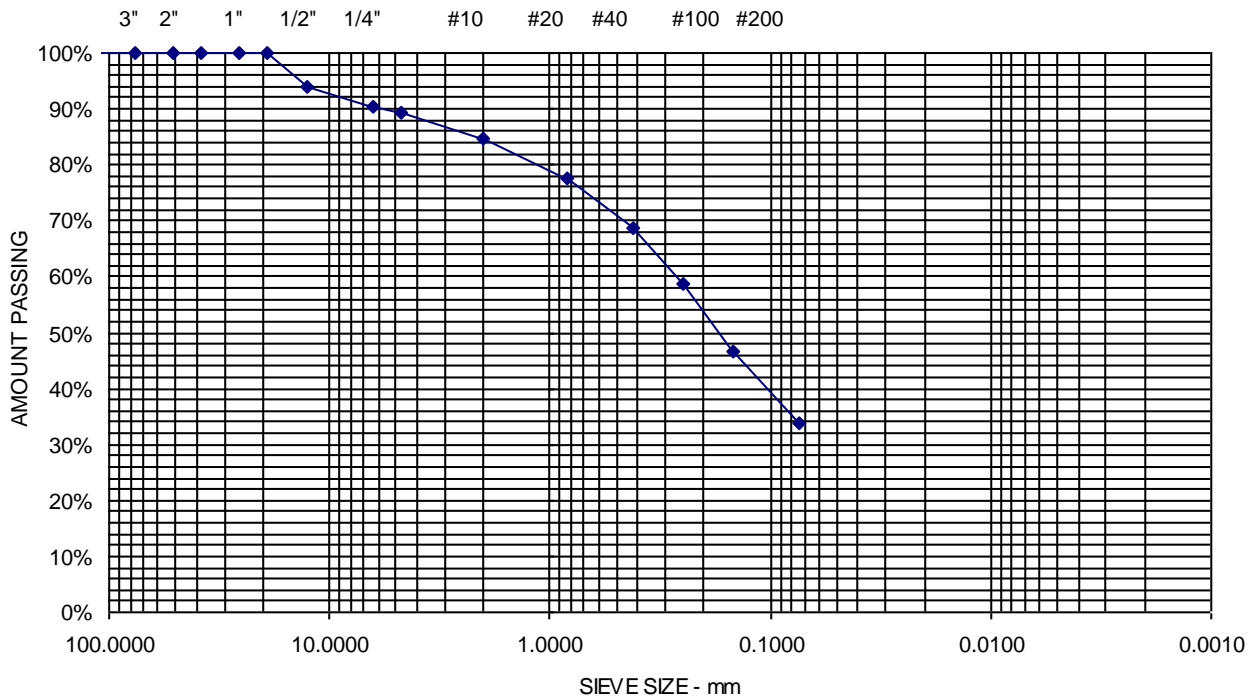
Date Completed 8/14/2015

Material Source B-102 4D 10-12'

Tested By JUSTIN BISSON

<u>STANDARD DESIGNATION (mm/μm)</u>	<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>AMOUNT PASSING (%)</u>	
150 mm	6"	100	
125 mm	5"	100	
100 mm	4"	100	
75 mm	3"	100	
50 mm	2"	100	
38.1 mm	1-1/2"	100	
25.0 mm	1"	100	
19.0 mm	3/4"	100	
12.5 mm	1/2"	94	
6.3 mm	1/4"	91	
4.75 mm	No. 4	89	10.7% Gravel
2.00 mm	No. 10	85	
850 μm	No. 20	77	
425 μm	No. 40	69	55.4% Sand
250 μm	No. 60	59	
150 μm	No. 100	47	
75 μm	No. 200	33.9	33.9% Fines

SILTY SAND, SOME GRAVEL





Report of Gradation

ASTM C-117 & C-136

Project Name PORTLAND ME - PROPOSED WAYNFLETE SCHOOL GYMNASIUM -
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

Project Number 15-0577

Client SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS INC.

Lab ID 19759G

Date Received 8/12/2015

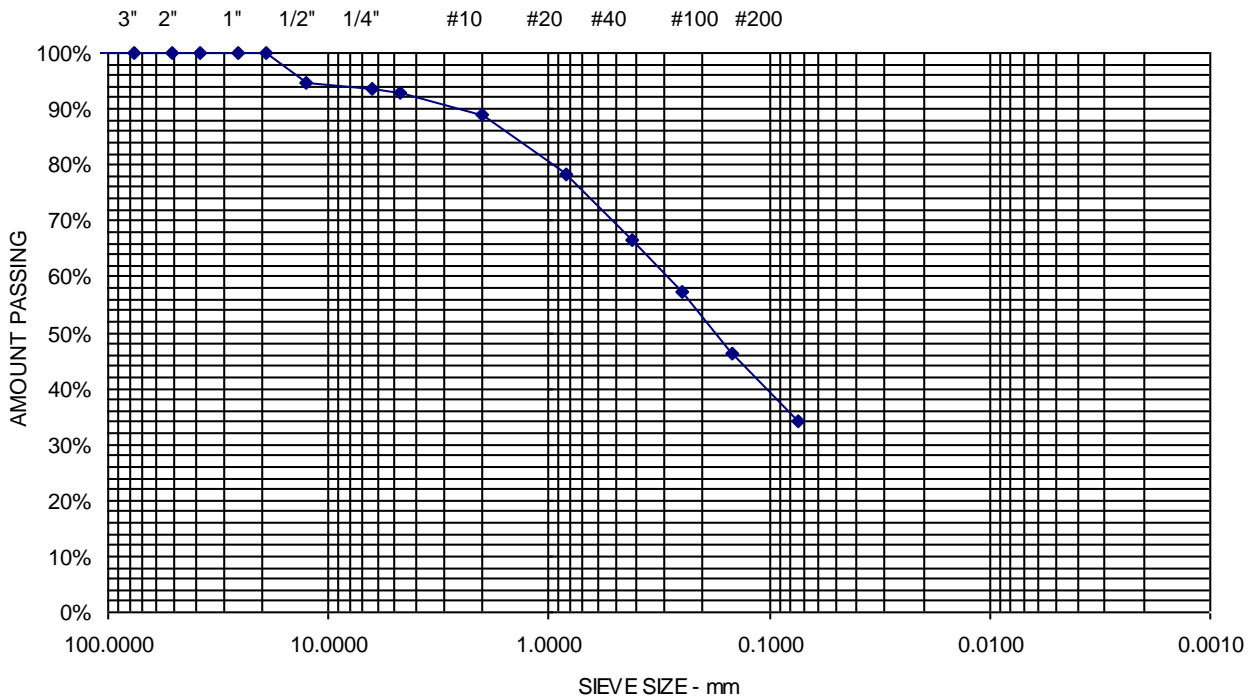
Date Completed 8/14/2015

Material Source B-103 3D 7-9'

Tested By JUSTIN BISSON

<u>STANDARD DESIGNATION (mm/μm)</u>	<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>AMOUNT PASSING (%)</u>	
150 mm	6"	100	
125 mm	5"	100	
100 mm	4"	100	
75 mm	3"	100	
50 mm	2"	100	
38.1 mm	1-1/2"	100	
25.0 mm	1"	100	
19.0 mm	3/4"	100	
12.5 mm	1/2"	95	
6.3 mm	1/4"	93	
4.75 mm	No. 4	93	7.2% Gravel
2.00 mm	No. 10	89	
850 μm	No. 20	78	
425 μm	No. 40	67	58.6% Sand
250 μm	No. 60	57	
150 μm	No. 100	46	
75 μm	No. 200	34.2	34.1% Fines

SAND AND SILT, SOME GRAVEL



Project Name PORTLAND ME - PROPOSED WAYNFLETE SCHOOL GYMNASIUM -
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

Project Number 15-0577

Client SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS INC.

Lab ID 19760G

Date Received 8/12/2015

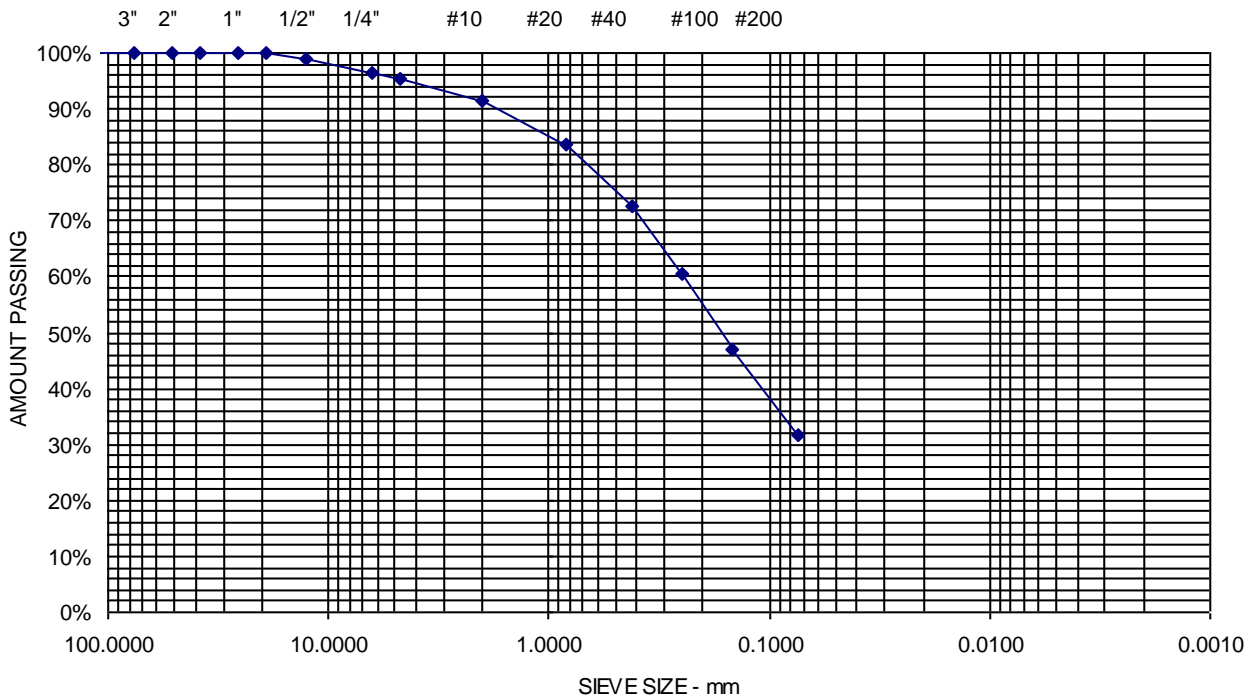
Date Completed 8/14/2015

Material Source B-104 4D 10-12'

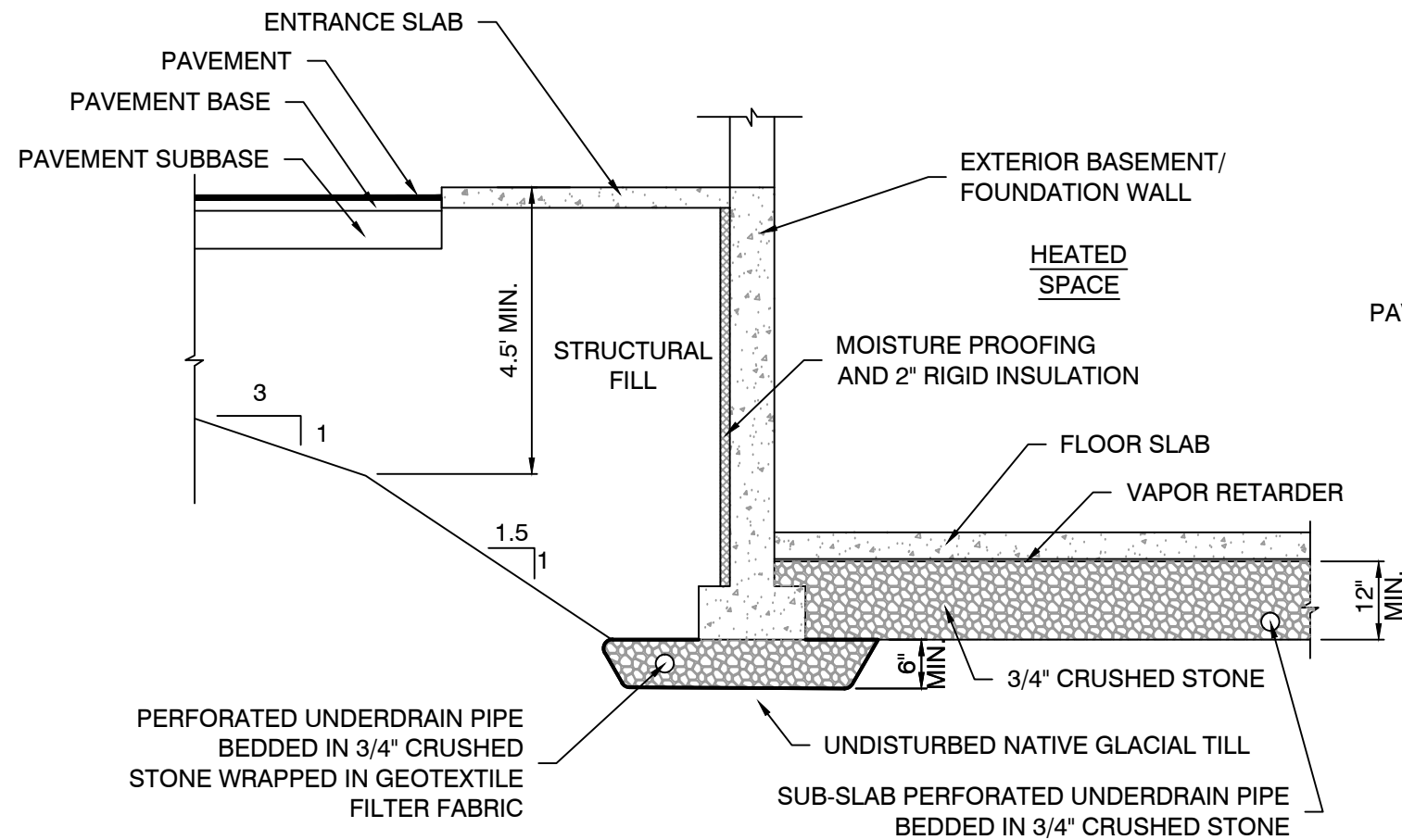
Tested By JUSTIN BISSON

<u>STANDARD DESIGNATION (mm/μm)</u>	<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>AMOUNT PASSING (%)</u>	
150 mm	6"	100	
125 mm	5"	100	
100 mm	4"	100	
75 mm	3"	100	
50 mm	2"	100	
38.1 mm	1-1/2"	100	
25.0 mm	1"	100	
19.0 mm	3/4"	100	
12.5 mm	1/2"	99	
6.3 mm	1/4"	96	
4.75 mm	No. 4	95	4.5% Gravel
2.00 mm	No. 10	92	
850 μm	No. 20	84	
425 μm	No. 40	72	63.7% Sand
250 μm	No. 60	60	
150 μm	No. 100	47	
75 μm	No. 200	31.8	31.8% Fines

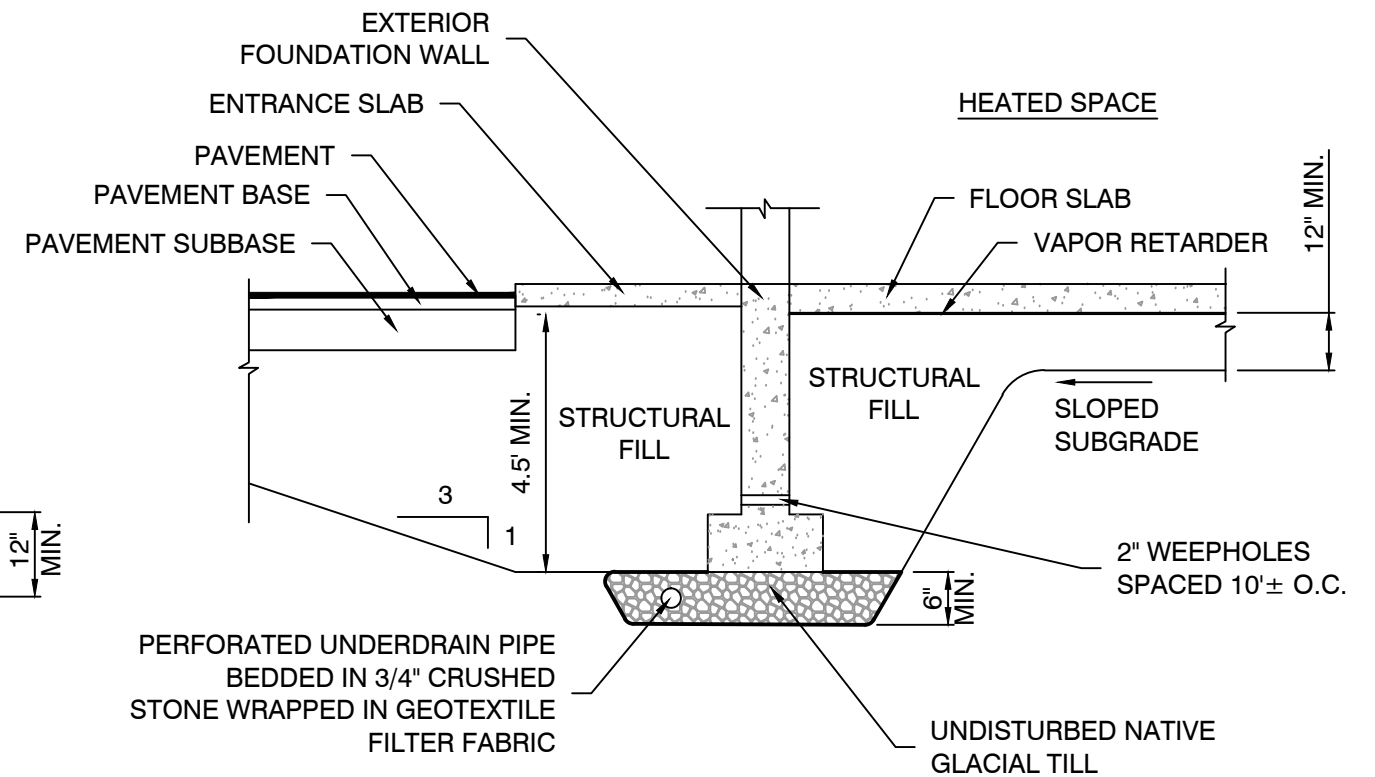
SILTY SAND, TRACE GRAVEL



R:\2015\15-0577\CAD\Drawings\15-0577 Details.dwg, 9/15/2015 1:31:00 PM, 1:1, CEM, S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc.



**LOWER LEVEL ON-GRADE SLABS
FOR THE GYMNASIUM AND
CLASSROOM BUILDINGS**

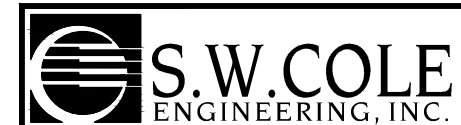


UPPER LEVEL ON-GRADE SLABS

NOTE:

1. UNDERDRAIN INSTALLATION AND MATERIAL GRADATION RECOMMENDATIONS ARE CONTAINED WITHIN THIS REPORT.
2. DETAIL IS PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY, NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY
1	09/15/2015	REPORT SUBMISSION	CEM
0	09/08/2015	PRLIMINARY REPORT SUBMISSION	CEM



SCOTT SIMONS ARCHITECTS
UNDERDRAIN DETAIL
PROPOSED GYMNASIUM AND LOWER SCHOOL REPLACEMENT
360 SPRING STREET
PORTLAND, MAINE

Job No.: 15-0577 Scale: Not to Scale
Date: 09/08/2015 Sheet: 12

APPENDIX A



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-1**
 SHEET: **1 OF 1**
 PROJECT NO.: **01-0120**
 DATE START: **3/16/01**
 DATE FINISH: **3/16/01**
 ELEVATION: **126.5 +/-**
 SWC REP.: **MTT**
 WATER LEVEL INFORMATION
 Water Observed @ 10' +/-
 in open borehole

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
 LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

CASING: TYPE HSA SIZE I.D. 4 1/4"
 SAMPLER: TYPE SS SIZE I.D. 1 3/8" HAMMER WT. 140 lb HAMMER FALL 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	24"	2.0'	7	10	9	6	3.5'	DARK BROWN GRAVELLY SILTY SAND, TRACE ORGANICS AND BRICK (FILL) ~ MEDIUM DENSE ~
	2D	24"	20"	7.0'	12	14	13	11	15.0'	BROWN SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL) ~ MEDIUM DENSE ~
	3D	24"	18"	12.0'	10	14	15	15		
	4D	24"	12"	17.0'	11	50	48	23	17.0'	GRAY SILTY SAND WITH TRACE GRAVEL (TILL) ~ VERY DENSE ~
										BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 17.0'
										NOTE: APPROXIMATE 2' OF FROST AT SURFACE

SAMPLES: _____ SOIL CLASSIFIED BY: _____ REMARKS: _____
 D = SPLIT SPOON DRILLER - VISUALLY
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE LABORATORY TEST

STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

2

BORING NO.: **B-1**



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-2**

SHEET: 1 OF 1

PROJECT NO.: 01-0120

DATE START: 3/16/01

DATE FINISH: 3/16/01

ELEVATION: 125 +/-

SWC REP.: MTT

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION

Soils Wet/Saturated @ 10' +/-

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL

LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE

DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

CASING: TYPE HSA SIZE I.D. 4 1/4" HAMMER WT. HAMMER FALL

SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 lb 30"

CORE BARREL:

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	16"	2.0'	3	7	10	10	0.4'	BROWN ORGANIC TOPSOIL w = 22.0%
									5.5'	DARK BROWN SILTY SAND TRACE ORGANICS AND GRAVEL (FILL) ~ MEDIUM DENSE ~
	2D	24"	16"	7.0'	2	6	9	22	7.0'	BROWN GRAVELLY SAND WITH SOME SILT (PROBABLE FILL) w = 7.5% ~MEDIUM DENSE~
									14.0'	~DENSE~ BROWN GRAVELLY SILTY SAND (TILL) w = 9.6%
	3D	24"	18"	12.0'	8	16	21	24	17.0'	~ MEDIUM DENSE ~ GRAY SILTY SAND WITH TRACE GRAVEL (TILL) w = 12.9%
	4D	24"	21"	17.0'	5	4	5	17		BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 17.0'
										NOTE: APPROXIMATE 1' FROST AT SURFACE

SAMPLES:

SOIL CLASSIFIED BY:

REMARKS:

D = SPLIT SPOON
C = 3" SHELBY TUBE
U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE

<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

DRILLER - VISUALLY
SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
LABORATORY TEST

STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-3**
 SHEET: **1 OF 1**
 PROJECT NO.: **01-0120**
 DATE START: **3/16/01**
 DATE FINISH: **3/16/01**
 ELEVATION: **126.5 +/-**
 SWC REP.: **MTT**

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
 LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

CASING: TYPE HSA SIZE I.D. 4 1/4"
 SAMPLER: TYPE SS SIZE I.D. 1 3/8" HAMMER WT. 140 lb HAMMER FALL 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION

No Free Water Observed

Soils Moist to Wet

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	16"	2.0'	1	2	1	4	0.5'	BROWN ORGANIC TOPSOIL ~ LOOSE ~ BROWN SAND WITH SOME SILT, TRACE GRAVEL (FILL)
									4.5'	
	2D	24"	20"	7.0'	18	23	19	30	9.0'	~ DENSE ~ BROWN GRAVELLY SILTY SAND (TILL)
	3D	24"	24"	12.0'	8	38	45	50	15.7'	~ VERY DENSE ~ GRAY SILTY SAND WITH TRACE GRAVEL (TILL)
	4D	8"	8"	15.7'	45	50/0"				BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 15.7' PRACTICAL REFUSAL - POSSIBLE BEDROCK

SAMPLES: D = SPLIT SPOON
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE

SOIL CLASSIFIED BY: DRILLER - VISUALLY
 SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS: STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.



BORING LOG

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
 LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

BORING NO.: B-4
 SHEET: 1 OF 1
 PROJECT NO.: 01-0120
 DATE START: 3/16/01
 DATE FINISH: 3/16/01
 ELEVATION: 127.5 +/-
 SWC REP.: MTT

CASING: HSA 4 1/4"
 SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 lb 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION

Water Observed @ 7' +/-

In Open Borehole

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	18"	2.0'	5	7	15	19	3.5'	~ MEDIUM DENSE ~ BROWN SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (FILL)
	2D	24"	17"	7.0'	27	27	37	40		~ VERY DENSE ~ GRAY SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL)
	3D	24"	18"	12.0'	17	31	24	29		
	4D	9"	3"	15.8'	33	50/3"			15.8'	REFUSAL @ 15.8' PRACTICAL REFUSAL - POSSIBLE BEDROCK
										NOTE: APPROXIMATE 2' FROST AT SURFACE

SAMPLES: _____ SOIL CLASSIFIED BY: _____
 D = SPLIT SPOON
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE

DRILLER - VISUALLY
 SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS: STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-5**
 SHEET: 1 OF 1
 PROJECT NO.: 01-0120
 DATE START: 3/16/01
 DATE FINISH: 3/16/01
 ELEVATION: 126.5 +/-
 SWC REP.: MTT

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
 LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

CASING: TYPE HSA SIZE I.D. 4 1/4"
 SAMPLER: TYPE SS SIZE I.D. 1 3/8" HAMMER WT. 140 lb HAMMER FALL 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION
 Water Observed @ 10.0' +/-
 In Open Borehole

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	18"	2.0'	7	15	26	20	3.5'	~ MEDIUM DENSE ~ DARK BROWN SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL, TRACE ORGANICS (FILL) w = 13.3%
	2D	24"	18"	7.0'	4	8	11	15		~ MEDIUM DENSE ~ BROWN SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL) w = 10.9%
	3D	24"	16"	12.0'	9	17	18	22	12.0'	w = 10.5%
										BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 12.0'
										NOTE: APPROXIMATELY 2' FROST AT SURFACE

SAMPLES: SOIL CLASSIFIED BY:
 D = SPLIT SPOON DRILLER - VISUALLY
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS:
 STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.



BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-6**
 SHEET: 1 OF 1
 PROJECT NO.: 01-0120
 DATE START: 3/16/01
 DATE FINISH: 3/16/01
 ELEVATION: 127.5 +/-
 SWC REP.: MTT

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
 LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

CASING: TYPE HSA SIZE I.D. 4 1/4" HAMMER WT. HAMMER FALL
 SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 lb 30"
 CORE BARREL:

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION
 No Free Water Observed
 Soils Moist to Wet

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	18"	16"	1.5'	1	3	8		0.4'	BROWN ORGANIC TOPSOIL ~ LOOSE ~ BROWN SILTY SAND SOME GRAVEL (FILL)
									4.5'	~ VERY DENSE ~ BROWN SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL)
	2D	24"	20"	7.0'	26	39	33	37	9.0'	~ DENSE TO VERY DENSE ~ GRAY SILTY SAND WITH TRACE GRAVEL (TILL)
	3D	24"	24"	12.0'	10	19	27	44	17.0'	BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 17.0'
	4D	24"	24"	17.0'	8	18	20	27		NOTE: 1" DIAMETER PVC GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL INSTALLED AT 15.0' WITH 5.0' SCREEN GROUNDWATER MEASURED AT 2.0 FEET BELOW THE EXISTING GROUND SURFACE ON 4/16/01.

SAMPLES: SOIL CLASSIFIED BY:
 D = SPLIT SPOON
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE

DRILLER - VISUALLY
 SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS:
 STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.



BORING LOG

PROJECT / CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
 LOCATION: PORTLAND, MAINE
 DRILLING FIRM: GREAT WORKS TEST BORINGS DRILLER: JEFF LEE

BORING NO.: B-7
 SHEET: 1 OF 1
 PROJECT NO.: 01-0120
 DATE START: 3/16/01
 DATE FINISH: 3/16/01
 ELEVATION: 138 +/-
 SWC REP.: MTT

CASING: TYPE HSA SIZE I.D. 4 1/4" HAMMER WT. 30" HAMMER FALL
 SAMPLER: SS 1 3/8" 140 lb 30"
 CORE BARREL: _____

WATER LEVEL INFORMATION
No Free Water Observed Soils Moist to Wet

CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE				SAMPLER BLOWS PER 6"				DEPTH	STRATA & TEST DATA
	NO.	PEN.	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24		
	1D	24"	6"	2.0'	1	1	2	4	0.4'	BROWN ORGANIC TOPSOIL ~ LOOSE ~ BROWN SILTY SANDY GRAVEL, TRACE ORGANICS (FILL)
									6.0'	
	2D	24"	18"	7.0'	2	2	13	21	9.0'	~DENSE~ BROWN SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL) w=9.4%
									16.5'	
	3D	24"	24"	12.0'	11	25	38	53		GRAY SILTY SAND WITH TRACE GRAVEL (TILL) w = 10.1% ~ VERY DENSE ~ w = 9.1%
	4D	24"	16"	16.5'	16	17	50/5"			BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 16.5' PRACTICAL REFUSAL - POSSIBLE BEDROCK

SAMPLES: D = SPLIT SPOON
 C = 3" SHELBY TUBE
 U = 3.5" SHELBY TUBE

SOIL CLASSIFIED BY:
 DRILLER - VISUALLY
 SOIL TECH. - VISUALLY
 LABORATORY TEST

REMARKS: STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY BETWEEN SOIL TYPES AND THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.



TEST PIT LOGS

PROJECT/CLIENT: PROPOSED DAVIES HALL ADDITION / WAYNFLETE SCHOOL
LOCATION: 360 SPRING STREET, PORTLAND, MAINE

PROJECT NO. 01-0120

TEST PIT <u>TP-1</u>			
DATE: <u>3/16/01</u>		SURFACE ELEVATION: <u>136 +/-</u>	
		LOCATION: <u>SEE SHEET 1</u>	
SAMPLE	DEPTH (FT)	STRATUM DESCRIPTION	TEST RESULTS
NO.	DEPTH		
	1.0'	BROWN ORGANIC TOPSOIL	
	3.0'	BROWN SILTY SAND WITH WOOD, ROCK AND BRICK (FILL)	
	4.0'	FRACTURED ROCK AND COBBLES (FILL)	
	4.5'	GRAY SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL)	
		BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 4.5'	
		COMPLETION DEPTH: <u>4.5'</u>	DEPTH TO WATER: <u>NO WATER OBSERVED</u>

TEST PIT <u>TP-2</u>			
DATE: <u>3/16/01</u>		SURFACE ELEVATION: <u>135 +/-</u>	
		LOCATION: <u>SEE SHEET 1</u>	
SAMPLE	DEPTH (FT)	STRATUM DESCRIPTION	TEST RESULTS
NO.	DEPTH		
	1.0'	BROWN ORGANIC TOPSOIL	
	4.9'	BROWN SILTY SAND TRACE TO SOME GRAVEL (FILL)	
	5.2'	GRAY SILTY SAND WITH SOME GRAVEL (TILL)	
		BOTTOM OF EXPLORATION @ 5.2'	
		COMPLETION DEPTH: <u>5.2'</u>	DEPTH TO WATER: <u>SEEPAGE OBSERVED @ 4.9'</u>

SECTION 024113 - SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Demolition includes modification, removal, resetting, relocation, and/or disposal of items as shown on Drawings or as specified. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Removal of utilities as required accommodating new construction, including utility mains, structures, services, and appurtenances for storm sewers, sanitary sewers, water piping, gas piping, and other utilities, as identified on the Drawings.
 2. Installation of masonry plugs for abandoned utility piping and structures, as identified on the Drawings.
 3. Removal and relocation of the existing exterior lighting as identified on the Drawings.
 4. Removal and disposal of hot bituminous pavement and fill materials as required accommodating new grades and construction.
 5. Removal of brick sidewalk and curbing within project area. Deliver removed bricks and granite curbing to the City of Portland's Material Stockyard. Dispose of removed bricks and granite curbing only at the direction of the City of Portland and the OWNER.
 6. Removal of parking meters as identified on the Drawings. Deliver removed parking meters to the City of Portland's Material Stockyard. Dispose of parking meters only at the direction of the City of Portland and the OWNER.
 7. Coring of holes of diameter required and at locations required to accommodate utilities and piping as necessary for new construction.
 8. Removal of existing concrete retaining wall as identified on the Drawings.
 9. Removal of landscape features, including timbers.
 10. Removal of existing vegetation as indicated on the Drawings.
 11. All other demolition work required to allow complete installation of the Project.

1.2 RELATED REFERENCES

- A. Earth Moving: Section 31 20 00
- B. Utilities: Division 33

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposed methods and disposal plans for demolition to OWNER and PROJECT ARCHITECT for review prior to start of work as specified.
- B. Submit schedule indicating proposed sequence of demolition to OWNER and PROJECT ARCHITECT for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Occupancy: Areas adjacent to areas of selective demolition may be continuously occupied during the project. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of normal operations.
- B. Permits: CONTRACTOR shall obtain all required permits for demolition.
- C. Condition of Structures: The OWNER assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by OWNER as far as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by OWNER's removal and salvage operations prior to start of demolition work.
- D. Partial Removal: Items must be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.
 - 1. Items property of OWNER: Coordinate with OWNER before removing any items. OWNER reserves right to retain demolished items or portions thereof at designated location on site. Allow OWNER to remove components from demolished items. Items OWNER does not retain become property of CONTRACTOR and must be removed and disposed of properly.
- E. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.
- F. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure no interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways.
- G. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to ensure safe passage of personnel around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.
 - 1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of people.

2. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to the demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
 3. Remove protections at completion of Work.
- H. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to OWNER.
- I. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations, permits, laws, ordinances, etc. pertaining to environmental protection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
- B. Stop demolition operations and notify PROJECT ARCHITECT immediately if safety appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support until determination is made for continuing operations.
- C. Call Dig Safe prior to beginning construction and locate, identify, stub-off and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain in accordance with plans.

3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings or as specified in accordance with the approved demolition schedule and applicable regulations.
- B. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls (water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods) to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations, permits, laws, and ordinances pertaining to environmental protection.
- C. Completely fill below grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill materials as shown on the Drawings or as specified in section 31 00 00, Earthwork.
- D. Saw-cut asphalt and concrete paved surfaces before removal. Joint cut should be neat and straight.
- E. Do not disturb existing utilities that are identified to remain in place.

3.3 SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where shown on the Drawings or specified as Salvage, Property of OWNER, or Deliver to OWNER, carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to OWNER in area designated by PROJECT ARCHITECT or OWNER.
 - 1. Where shown on the Drawings or specified as Deliver to City of Portland's Material Stockyard, carefully remove indicated items, clean, store and transport to the Material Stockyard upon approval of the City of Portland's Department of Public Works.
- B. Remove all salvaged materials from the site except stockpile items for reuse as indicated on the Drawings and set aside items requested by the OWNER. The OWNER shall remove all such requested materials from the site promptly.
- C. Any unanticipated items of significant historic or commercial value discovered in the demolition work shall remain the property of OWNER. CONTRACTOR will have the option to take possession of all other demolition materials or to dispose of them suitably. No materials assigned to CONTRACTOR may remain on site without written authorization from PROJECT ARCHITECT or OWNER.

3.4 PIPE CORING

- A. General: Core holes for all pipe protrusions through existing concrete structures to allow watertight installation of pipe and link seal or pipe sleeve as required. Double link seals shall be installed at all pipe protrusions through concrete walls containing liquid or saturated conditions on either side.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Remove from Project site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Do not remove from Project site without prior permission by OWNER or PROJECT ARCHITECT. Store all demolished materials that OWNER wishes to retain at location designated by OWNER or PROJECT ARCHITECT.
- B. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.
- C. Dispose of demolition debris in a lawful manner.
- D. Management of hazardous materials not specifically identified in this specification shall be extra work. This provision does not relieve CONTRACTOR of his responsibility to respond promptly and appropriately to indications of hazardous material.
- E. In the event that unanticipated hazardous materials are discovered or suspected, CONTRACTOR shall carry out suitable measures to minimize hazards and immediately report conditions to PROJECT ARCHITECT.

3.6 PORTLAND WATER DISTRICT

- A. General: CONTRACTOR shall complete all work in accordance with the Portland Water District's Standard Specifications.

3.7 CITY OF PORTLAND SANITARY AND STORM SEWER

- A. General: CONTRACTOR shall complete all work in accordance with the City of Portland Maine Technical and Design Standards and Guidelines, latest edition, and all other Ordinances and Requirements of the City of Portland.

3.8 UNITIL NATURAL GAS

- A. General: CONTRACTOR shall complete all work in accordance with the requirements of Unitil.

3.9 ELECETRIC AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. General: CONTRACTOR shall complete all work in accordance with the requirements of Central Maine Power, and the applicable communication utilities.

3.10 CLEAN-UP

- A. General: CONTRACTOR shall remove from the site all debris resulting from the demolition operations as it accumulates. Upon completion of the Work, all materials, equipment, waste, and debris of every sort shall be removed and premises shall be left, clean, neat and orderly.

END OF SECTION 024113

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- C. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.
- F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.
 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Lead Containing Materials: Remove lead containing materials in conformance to Federal, State and Local requirements. Contractors performing renovation, repair and painting projects that disturb lead-based paint in schools built before 1978 must be certified and must follow specific work practices to prevent lead contamination. Provide copies of Lead-Safe Certifications.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- F. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

- C. Perform or engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
 - 1. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before starting demolition.
- B. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Existing Utilities: See plumbing and electrical Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.
- D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- E. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 - 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 - 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 - 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

- B. Engineering Surveys: During demolition, perform surveys to detect hazards that may result from building demolition activities.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- D. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.
- D. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
 - 1. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.
 - 2. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.

3.6 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.7 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. See Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for recycling and disposal of demolition waste.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.
 - 1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
4. Temporary dust and sound partitions.
5. Temporary ventilation.
6. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
7. Patching and repairs.
8. Coordination with Owner for renovations adjacent to existing occupied spaces.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for requirements on building removal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 - 6. Review requirements to keep existing construction in place to minimize disruption of Owner's operations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Lead Paint: It is expected that materials coated with lead paint primer will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. As a minimum, comply with OSHA lead standard 1926.62, State of Maine, federal EPA and local requirements. Firms conducting lead-related tasks affecting lead-based paint shall be EPA Lead-Safe Certified for Repair, Renovation and Painting (RRP) for lead-safe work practices. Provide copies of Lead-Safe Certifications.
 - 2. All penetrations that impact lead paint coated surfaces must be conducted using HEPA filtered hand tools (Drills) equipped with a dust collection shroud equivalent to or similar to Novatek's DDS-1/Dustless Drill Shroud and HEPA Vacuum dust collection system.
 - 3. Lead-containing dust and debris shall be placed in sealed, water tight containers properly labeled as a hazardous waste, and located to a designated location for disposal at the conclusion of each day's work. Lead-based paint waste shall not be stored on site for longer than 30 days. Store, handle, load, transport and dispose of in accordance with local, state and federal requirements.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

2. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, or preconstruction videotapes and templates.
1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
 2. All air-handling ducts shall be shut down or covered whenever possible during demolition activities. This covering or shut down of air-handling ducts shall be approved by the Owner prior to modifying existing conditions.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Flooring Protection:
 - a. At existing buildings where existing flooring is to remain, cover flooring with protection board that will prevent damage from construction activities, including moving of equipment and lifts, metal cuttings from steel cutting and threading operations, oils and fluids that could discolor flooring, water, construction worker traffic and activities.
 - 5. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures and provide exhaust ventilation to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise. Coordinate requirements with Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Division 07 sections for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 – CAST -IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section and, without limiting the generality thereof, furnish and include the following:
 - 1. The extent of cast-in-place concrete work is shown on drawings and includes (but not by way of limitation) formwork, reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, accessories, finishing, and casting in of items specified under other Sections of the Specifications or furnished by Owner that are required to be built-in with the concrete.
 - 2. Equipment support pads indicated on mechanical drawings to be installed by the Building Contractor.
 - 3. Cast-in-place retaining walls, exterior slabs on grade and other concrete shown on site drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK:

- A. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00
 - 1. Expansion Anchors - Section 05 12 00
 - 2. Embedded Items - Section 05 50 00
- B. Anchor Bolts: Section 05 12 00
- C. Joint Sealants: Division 7
- D. Underslab Vapor Retarders/Wall Waterproofing: Division 7

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. ACI "Manual of Concrete Practice".
 2. ACI 117 "Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
 3. ACI 211.1 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete."
 4. ACI 212.3R "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete."
 5. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
 6. ACI 302.1R "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
 7. ACI 304R "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."
 8. ACI 304.2R "Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods."
 9. ACI 306 R "Cold Weather Concreting."
 10. ACI 308 "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete."
 11. ACI 309R "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete."
 12. ACI 315 "ACI Detailing Manual."
 13. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
 14. ACI 347R "Guide to Formwork for Concrete."
 15. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Placing Reinforcing Bars."
 16. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 17. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Architect, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests not specifically indicated to be done at Owner's expense, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- 1.05 SUBMITTALS:
- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.
 - B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.

- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.
- H. Electronic Submittals:
 - 1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
 - 2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.
 - 3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Bluebeam version 12 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.
 - 4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.
 - 5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.

- I. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
1. Reinforcement certified mill reports covering chemical and physical properties and yield strength.
 2. Patching products.
 3. Non-shrink grout.
 4. Curing compounds, where applicable.
 5. Admixtures.
 6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors.
- J. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawing Preparation: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315, showing bar schedules, stirrup and tie spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete elements. Include supplemental reinforcing and bar supports necessary to support reinforcing steel at proper location within forms or slabs.
 - a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of reinforcement. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.
 - b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided all items listed prior. **Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.**
- K. Mix designs: Submit all laboratory test reports and materials for each mix design listed within. Prepare mixes by the field experience method and/or trial mixtures per the requirements of chapter 5 of ACI 318. Include the calculation of average strength and standard deviation. Proportioning by water cement ratio method will not be permitted.
- L. Samples: Submit samples of materials as specified and as otherwise requested by Architect, including names, sources and descriptions.
- M. Curing Methods: Submit documentation of curing methods to be used for review. Account for anticipated project temperature ranges and conditions in curing methods.

- N. Contraction/Construction Joints: Submit plan indicating proposed location of contraction and construction joints in walls and slabs.
- O. Test Reports: Test reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect and Engineer within 48 hour after completion of each test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS:

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
 - 1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric. Provide welded wire fabric in flat sheets.
- C. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use plastic, wire bar type supports or concrete block supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Wood, clay brick and other unspecified devices are not acceptable.
 - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

- A. Single-Source Supplier: Ready-mix concrete shall be from one supplier unless specific written approval is received from the Structural Engineer.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, unless otherwise approved. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide from a single source for exposed concrete. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.
- D. Light Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- G. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G containing not more than 1% chloride ions.
- H. Fiber reinforcement shall be Type III Synthetic Virgin Homopolymer Polypropylene Fibers conforming to ASTM C1116. Fiber reinforcing shall be added and distributed prior to incorporation of Super Plasticizer.
- I. Normal range water reducing admixture: ASTM C 494 Type A containing no calcium chloride.
- J. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.
- K. Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture: Barrier-1 High Performance Admixture manufactured by Barrier 1 Inc. added to the mix at batch plant or job site for all interior slabs-on-grade and elevated slabs. Refer to manufacturer's published specifications and data sheets for application, curing, quality control and repair recommendations. Comply with manufacturer's criteria to ensure manufacturer's full published warranty. Provide a copy of manufacturer's warranty for project closeout documents.
- L. Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989
- M. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F
- N. Calcium Chloride is not permitted.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder over prepared sub base. Refer to architectural drawings, geotechnical report and/or division 7 specifications for additional requirements and vapor retarder location.

- B. Non-Shrink Cement-based Grout: Provide grout consisting of pre-measured, prepackaged materials supplied by the manufacturer requiring only the addition of water. Manufacturer's instructions must be printed on the outside of each bag.
1. Non-shrink: No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum 4.0% expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C-827. No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum of 0.3% expansion in the hardened state when tested in accordance with CRD-C-621.
 2. Compressive strength: A minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C-109.
 3. Setting time: A minimum initial set time of 60 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C-191.
 4. Composition: Shall not contain metallic particles or expansive cement.
- C. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M182, Class 2.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.
1. Waterproof paper.
 2. Polyethylene film.
 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- E. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Curing compound shall not impair bonding of any material, including floor finishes, to be applied directly to the concrete. Demonstrate the non-impairment prior to use.
- F. Preformed Expansion Joint Formers:
1. Bituminous Fiber Type, ASTM D 1751.
 2. Felt Void, Poly-Styrene Cap with removable top as manufactured by SUPERIOR.
- G. Slab Joint Filler: Multi-component polyurethane sealant (self-leveling type).
- H. Waterstops shall be PVC (polyvinylchloride) based product with welded seams and installed within the footing and wall concrete.

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 318. Use material, including all admixtures, proposed for use on the project. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Proportion design mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
 1. Footings and foundation walls
 - a. Strength: 3,500 psi at 28 days.
 - b. Aggregate: 3/4"
 - c. W/C Ratio: 0.55 maximum
 - d. Entrained Air: 6% +/- 1.5%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
 2. Interior Slabs on grade and elevated slabs:
 - a. Strength: 3,000 psi at 28 days
 - b. Aggregate: 3/4" minimum, 1 1/2" maximum.
 - c. W/C Ratio: 0.52 maximum
 - d. Entrapped Air only (no entrainment), 2.5% +/- 1%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
 - f. Barrier-1 High Performance Admixture manufactured by Barrier 1 Inc. Mix with concrete per manufacturer's recommendations. Reference section 2.03 of this specification for additional requirements.
 - g. Ready-mix supplier's submittal shall be reviewed and approved by Barrier-1 for compatibility and proper dose rate; provide evidence of acceptance of mix submittal by Barrier-1
 3. Exterior Slabs and all other exposed Site Concrete not specified elsewhere:
 - a. Strength: 5,000 psi at 28 days
 - b. Aggregate: 3/4"

- c. W/C Ratio: 0.40 maximum
 - d. Entrained Air: 6% +/- 1.5%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
4. Add air entraining admixture at manufacturers prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having the above noted air contents.
 5. Additional slump may be achieved by the addition of a mid-range or high-range water reducing admixture. Maximum slump after the addition of admixture shall be 6 or 8 inches for mid-range or high range water reducing admixtures, respectively.
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor, when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Structural Engineer before using in work.
1. Water may be added at the project only if the maximum specified slump and design mix maximum water/cement ratio is not exceeded.
 2. Additional dosages of superplasticizer should be used when delays occur and required slump has not been maintained. A maximum of two additional dosages will be permitted per ACI 212.3R recommendations.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXING:

- A. Job-Site Mixing will not be permitted.
- B. Ready-Mix Concrete: Must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project name, mix type, mix time and quantity.
 1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required by Structural Engineer.
 2. When the air temperature is between 85 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when the air temperature is above 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS:

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Design, construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with ACI 347.
- C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- D. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- E. Vertical dovetail slots may be required for masonry tie installation. Coordinate dovetail slot spacing and location with division 4 specifications and Architectural drawings.
- F. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, dovetail slots, reglets, recesses, and the like to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- G. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view in the final condition so portion remaining within concrete after removal is 1" (minimum) inside concrete.
 - 2. Form ties shall not leave holes larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface. Repair holes left by form ties after removal of formwork.
- J. Provision for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

- K. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

1. Subgrade tolerance shall conform to a tolerance of $+0/-1\ 1/2$ ". Base tolerance (fine grading) for slabs shall conform to a tolerance of $+0''/-3/4''$ in. Confirm compliance of above tolerances with surveyed measurements taken at 20 ft. intervals in each direction.
2. Concrete reinforcing and/or welded wire fabric shown on structural drawings is provided for structural purposes only; additional reinforcement may be necessary for reinforcing support, the anchorage of structural embedded items, and the anchorage of non-structural embedded items including but not by limitation radiant tubing. This reinforcing is not shown on the structural drawings as it is part of the contractor's means and methods and shall be included at no cost to the Owner.
3. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
4. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.
5. Place reinforcement to obtain specified coverage for concrete protection within tolerances of ACI-318. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
6. Install welded wire fabric in flat sheets in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.03 JOINTS:

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect. Submit plan indicating proposed location of construction joints for review prior to beginning work.
1. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, and slabs; bulkheads reviewed by the Engineer, designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.

2. Roughened surfaces shall be used between walls and footings unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The footing surface shall be roughened to at least an amplitude of 1/4" for the width of the wall before placing the wall concrete.
3. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.
4. Joints in slabs on grade shall be located and detailed as indicated on the drawings. If saw-cut joints are required, the early-entry dry-cut process shall be used. Refer to ACI 302, section 8.3.12.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS:

- A. General: Set, securely anchor and build into work prior to concrete placement all anchorage devices and all other embedded items, including but not by limitation reinforcement, reinforcing dowels, embedded plates, anchor rods, anchor inserts, sleeves, load transfer plates, diamond dowels and shelf bulk heads required for other work that is attached to, bear upon, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Templates to be utilized for setting of anchorage devices shall be constructed in a manner to allow mechanical consolidation of concrete without disturbance. Embedments shall be placed in a timely fashion to permit the inspection of embedments prior to concrete placement. **“Wet Setting” of embedded items into plastic concrete is strictly prohibited.**
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.
- C. Provide PVC sleeves where pipes and/or conduit pass through exterior concrete or slabs. Sleeves or penetrations shall not be placed through footings, piers, pedestals, drop caps, columns or pilasters unless specifically noted.
- D. Tolerances: Tolerances for Anchor Bolts/Rods, other embedded items and bearing surfaces shall meet the requirement set forth in the latest edition of the American Institute of Steel Construction “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges,” and ACI 117. The more stringent criteria from these documents shall apply.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF GROUT

- A. Place grout for base plates in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Grout below setting plates as soon as practicable to facilitate erection of steel and prior to removal of temporary bracing and guys. If leveling bolts or shims are used for erection grout shall be installed prior to addition of any column load.
- C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES:

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- B. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating material manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 CONCRETE PLACEMENT:

- A. Preplacement Review: Footing bottoms are subject to review by the Geotechnical Engineer. Reinforcement and all concrete preparation work shall be subject to review by the Structural Engineer. Verify that reinforcing, ducts, anchors, seats, plates and other items cast into concrete are placed and securely held. Notify Engineer/Project Special Inspector 48 hours prior to scheduled placement and obtain approval or waiver of review prior to placement. Be sure that all debris and foreign matter is removed from forms.
- B. Concrete shall be placed in the presence of an approved testing agency.
- C. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
 - 1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing.
 - 2. Concrete shall be handled from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained.
 - 3. Conveying equipment shall be approved and shall be of a size and design such that detectable setting of concrete shall not occur before adjacent concrete is placed. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned at the end of each operation or work day. Conveying equipment and operations shall conform to the following additional requirements:
 - a. Belt conveyors shall be horizontal or at a slope which will not cause excessive segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be protected against undue drying or rise in temperature. An arrangement shall be used at the discharge end to prevent apparent segregation. Mortar shall not be allowed to adhere to the return length of the belt. Long runs shall be discharged into a hopper or through a baffle.

- b. Chutes shall be metal or metal-lined and shall have a slope not exceeding 1 vertical to 2 horizontal and not less than 1 vertical to 3 horizontal. Chutes more than 20 feet long, and chutes not meeting the slope requirements may be used provided they discharge into a hopper before distribution.
 - c. Pumping or pneumatic conveying equipment shall be of suitable kind with adequate pumping capacity. Pneumatic placement shall be controlled so that segregation is not apparent in the discharged concrete.
 - d. Concrete shall not be conveyed through pipe made of aluminum alloy. Standby equipment shall be provided on the site.
 - e. Tined rakes are prohibited as a means of conveying fiber reinforced concrete.
4. Do not use reinforcement as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment or other construction loads.
- D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 18 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment. Hand-spading, rodding or tamping as the sole means for the consolidation of concrete will only be permitted with special permission from the Engineer. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
 2. Use vibrators designed to operate with vibratory equipment submerged in concrete, maintaining a speed of not less than 8000 impulses per minute and of sufficient amplitude to consolidate the concrete effectively. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine, generally at points 18 inches maximum apart. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion maintain the duration of vibration for the time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix, generally from 5 to 15 seconds. A spare vibrator shall be kept on the job site during all concrete placing operation.
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
1. Consolidate concrete using internal vibrators during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. Do not sprinkle water on plastic surface.
 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
 4. Slab thicknesses indicated on the drawings are minimums. Provide sufficient concrete to account for structure deflection, subgrade fluctuations, and to obtain the specified slab elevation at the flatness and levelness indicated here within.
 5. Finish: See "Monolithic Slab Finishes" in this specification for slab finish requirements.
- F. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), and not more than 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.
 4. All temporary heat, form insulation, insulated blankets, coverings, hay or other equipment and materials necessary to protect the concrete work from physical damage caused by frost, freezing action, or low temperature shall be provided prior to start of placing operations.
 5. When the air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F, provide adequate means to maintain the temperature in the area where concrete is being placed between 50 and 70 degrees F.
- G. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing water.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that the steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
4. Do not use retarding admixtures without the written acceptance by the Architect.

3.08 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES:

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form facing material, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 in. in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system. This as-cast concrete surface shall be obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to scheduled concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment. Combine one part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent surfaces.
 1. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls and grade beams, horizontal offset surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off, smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent unformed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.09 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

- A. Floor flatness/levelness tolerances: Tolerances for various floor uses shall conform to the requirements set forth in ACI 117 and ACI 302 for "flat" floor profile.
 1. Minimum Test Area Flatness/Levelness: F_F35/F_L25
 2. Minimum Local F Number: F_F25/F_L15
- B. Levelness criteria shall be applied to slabs-on-grade only.

- C. Contractor shall measure floor finish within 72 hours after slab finishing and provide corrective measures for finishes not within tolerance. Corrective procedures shall be reviewed by the Architect prior to implementation.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds, and as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/2 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, and as otherwise indicated.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces indicated, including slab surfaces to be covered with carpet, resilient flooring, paint or other thin-film finish coating system.
- D. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Slab finishes for floor coverings not indicated or exposed to view in the final condition shall be coordinated with the Architect prior to slab placement.
- F. Slab Joints: Where indicated, sawn slab contraction joints shall be "soft cut", immediately after concrete surface is firm enough not to be torn or damaged by the blade.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION:

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with the requirements of ACI 308 as herein specified.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified unless noted otherwise. Curing shall commence as soon as concrete surfaces are sufficiently hard as to withstand surface damage.
- C. Curing of Slabs-on Grade:
 - 1. Slabs-on-grade shall be cured by wet curing methods unless otherwise noted.

2. Slabs-on-grade to receive floor coverings with moisture sensitive adhesives shall be cured by means of a moisture retaining covering. Coordinate curing with flooring adhesive manufacturer and flooring installer. Submit curing methods to Architect for review and approval.
 3. Slab-on Grade with Barrier 1 Admixture shall be cured by means of a moisture retaining covering in accordance with recommendations of Barrier 1 Admixture Manufacturer.
- D. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- E. Protection From Mechanical Injury: During the curing period and duration of construction, the concrete shall be protected from damaging mechanical disturbances, such as load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration. All finished concrete surfaces shall be protected from damage by construction equipment, materials, or methods, by application of curing procedures, and by rain or running water. Self-supporting structures shall not be loaded in such a way as to overstress the concrete.

3.12 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in fewer than 14 days or until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
- C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and support.

3.13 REUSE OF FORMS:

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and latency, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

3.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to the Architect.
 - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush coat the area to be patched with approved bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
 - 2. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, form tie holes, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins, and other projections on surface and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Testing Agency/Project Special Inspector shall verify reinforcement, including foundation reinforcement and slab reinforcement (WWF or reinforcing bar). Agent shall verify WWF or reinforcement has been chair/placed with proper clearances.
- B. The Owner shall employ a Testing Laboratory to inspect, sample and test the materials and the production of concrete and to submit test reports. Concrete testing shall be performed by technicians certified by the Maine Concrete Technician Certification Board and/or ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade I.
- C. Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during placement. Quality control testing shall include the following, unless otherwise directed by the Architect.

- D. See Submittals section for report requirements.
- E. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.
1. Slump: ASTM C143; One test for each set of compressive strength test specimens. Sample shall be taken from middle third of the load per ASTM C172. A slump test must be run prior to the incorporation of the CFP fibers per recommendations of ACI 544. A slump test must be run prior to and following the addition of a water reducer (superplasticizer) per recommendations of ACI 301.
 2. Air Content: ASTM C231 "Pressure method for normal weight concrete." One test for each set of compressive strength specimens measured at point of discharge.
 3. Concrete Temperature: Per ASTM C-1064; One test each time a set of compression test specimens are made.
 4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - a. An insulated Cure Box for specimen curing shall be supplied by Testing Agency for initial curing as defined in ACI C31.
 - b. Means of heating or cooling the Cure Box shall be provided by the Inspection Agency if required in order to maintain a temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F. Contractor shall provide an electrical source to the Testing Agency when required for temperature control.
 - c. A maximum-minimum thermometer shall be provided in the Cure Box by the Testing Agency to record the temperature range of the Cure Box during specimen curing. The Testing Agency shall record the maximum/minimum temperature of the Cure Box when transferring the specimens to the laboratory.
 - d. Test Specimens shall be moist cured.
 - e. Refer to ASTM C31 for additional requirements for Test Specimens.
 5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39; one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 4,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, 1 specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 6. Pumped concrete shall be tested at point of discharge per ACI 301.

- F. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by the Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods, as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033530 - CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the following:

1. Single application cure-seal-hardener for new concrete floors.

B. Related Section:

1. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Division 03 Cast-In-Place Concrete sections.
2. Division 03 Special Concrete Floor Finishes for polished concrete floors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Certificates: Manufacturer's certification that the installer is acceptable.

C. Maintenance Data: Maintenance instructions, including precautions for avoiding staining after application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Handling: Protect materials from dirt, corrosion, oil, grease and other contaminants.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental limitations:

1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.

- B. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Cure-Seal-Hardener: Ashford Formula, a water-based chemically reactive penetrating sealer and hardener that seals by densifying concrete so that water molecules cannot pass through but air and water vapor can, and allows concrete to achieve full compressive strength, minimizing surface crazing and eliminating dusting.
 - 1. Abrasion Resistance to Revolving Disks: At least a 32.5% improvement over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C779.
 - 2. Surface Adhesion: At least a 22% increase in adhesion for epoxy when tested in accordance with ASTM D3359.
 - 3. Hardening: As follows when tested in accordance with ASTM C39:
 - a. After 7 Days: An increase of at least 40% over untreated samples.
 - b. After 28 Days: An increase of at least 38% over untreated samples.
 - 4. Coefficient of Friction: 0.86 dry, 0.69 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
 - 5. Rebound Number: An increase of at least 13.3% over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C805.
 - 6. Light Exposure Degradation: No evidence of adverse effects on treated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM G23.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, with installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Do not use frozen material. Thaw and agitate prior to use.
- D. If construction equipment must be used for application, diaper all components that might drip oil, hydraulic fluid or other liquids.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.
- B. All work must be performed by an applicator certified by the manufacturer. Certification credentials are required.
- C. New Concrete: Apply cure-seal-hardener to new concrete as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on after troweling; with colored concrete, wait a minimum of 30 days before application.
 - 1. Spray on at rate of 200 ft²/gal.
 - 2. Keep surface wet with cure-seal-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30 minutes without allowing it to dry out or become slippery. In hot weather, slipperiness may appear before the 30 minute time period has elapsed. If that occurs, apply additional cure-seal-hardener as needed to keep the entire surface in a non-slippery state for the first 15 minutes. For the remaining 15 minutes, mist the surface as needed with water to keep the material in a non-slippery state. In hot weather conditions, follow manufacturer's special application procedures.
 - 3. When the treated surface becomes slippery after this period, lightly mist with water until slipperiness disappears.
 - 4. Wait for surface to become slippery again, and then flush entire surface with water to remove all cure-seal-hardener residue.
 - 5. Squeegee surface completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
 - 6. Wet vacuum or scrubbing machines can be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove residue.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed floors for at least 3 months until chemical reaction process is complete.
 - 1. Do not allow traffic on floors for 3 hours after application.
 - 2. Do not allow parking of vehicles on concrete slab.
 - 3. If vehicles must be temporarily parked on slab, place dropcloths under vehicles during entire time parked.
 - 4. Do not allow pipe cutting using pipe cutting machinery on concrete slab.
 - 5. Do not allow temporary placement and storage of steel members on concrete slabs.
 - 6. Clean up spills immediately and spot-treat stains with degreaser or oil emulsifier.
 - 7. Clean floor regularly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 033530

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cutting and patching existing concrete masonry units.
2. New concrete masonry units.
3. Face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
10. Cavity-wall insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 2. Colored mortar.
 3. Weep holes/vents.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 2. Colored mortar.

3. Weep holes/vents.
4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties or material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 year experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - c. Include SIPS backup wall, sheathing, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - d. Notify Architect when backup wall and window installation is complete and prior to installation of brick masonry. Notify Architect again when brick veneer is complete.
 - 2. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. At least 7 days prior to starting veneer masonry, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for mortar mixes and to determine procedures for satisfactory construction operations. Review requirements of submittals, status of coordinating work, and availability of materials. Review requirements tenting and heating. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with masonry construction to attend, include Contractor's superintendent, masonry foreman and Architect.
 - a. Review sample panel.
 - b. Review tooling requirements for masonry.
 - c. Review procedures and installation requirements of flexible flashings.

- d. Review, installation, handling and protection of architectural precast units from chipping and discoloration.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
 - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
 - b. 32 to 25 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
 - c. 25 to 20 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
 - d. 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
 2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, coordinate with the General Contractor to provide the following protection. This is in addition to construction procedures specified above:
 - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets for 48 hours after construction.
 - b. 32 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 72 hours after construction.
 3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Coordinate with the General Contractor to protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with U.L. requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 3. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fire Rated Concrete Masonry Units: Provide 2 and 3-Hour UL Fire Rated CMU in locations indicated.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.

2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products:
 - a. Academy Smooth Full Range; Morin Brick; phone: (207) 784-9375.
2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBS.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 8000 psi.
5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
8. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. General: Mortar and grout may be provided in one of two options; field mix of Portland cement, lime and sand or with specified Portland Cement-Lime Mix. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix may also be used in lieu of mortar pigments.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Lafarge: Eaglebond Portland and Lime, Type "S".
 - b. Ciment Quebec, Inc.: Portland and Lime / Type S.
 - c. Dragon Cement and Concrete: Type S Masonry Cement.
 - d. Quikrete: Portland and lime Quikrete.
- E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
3. Products:

- a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

- 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
- 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
- 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond.
- 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
- b. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

I. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Truss type with single pair of side rods.

1. Available Products:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Truss.
- b. Hohmann & Barnard; Truss-Mesh, #120.
- c. Wire-Bond; Series 300, Single Wythe.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 3. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 4. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Hohmann and Barnard #PTA 420.
 - b. Heckman: No. 419, Pin type.
 - c. Wire Bond: Partition Top Anchor.
- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Anchor Section: Zinc-alloy barrel section with adjustable flanged head with eye and corrosion-resistant, self-drilling screw. Eye designed to receive wire tie and to serve as head for drilling fastener into framing. Barrel length to suit sheathing thickness, allowing screw to seat directly against framing with flanged head covering hole in sheathing.
 - b. Product:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.: 2-Seal™ Tie (Wing Nut).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch, galvanized steel sheet.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- C. Postinstalled Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Drip Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, as follows:
1. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from 26 gage stainless steel. Extend at least 4-1/2 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and back edge turned up 1-1/2 inch.
 2. Available Product: No. 1008 by Heckman Building Products Inc.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Strip-N-Flash.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Henry Company; Blueskin SA TWF.
 - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Tetroflash.
 - 7) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 8) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 400.
 - 9) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Sando-Seal.
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
 - c. Termination Seal: Provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - 2) GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
 - 3) Tremco Incorporated: Spectrem 1.
 1. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Holmann & Barnard: #NS – Closed Cell Neoprene.

- b. Sandell: Closed Cell Neoprene.
 - c. Wire Bond: 3000 Horizontal.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
- 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cell Vent.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; QV Quadro-Vent.
 - 4) Sandell Construction Solutions: Cell Vent.
 - 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent (3601).
- D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break or Mortar Maze 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mortar Net by Mortar Net USA, LTD.; Model MN 10-1.
- E. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.11 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.
- 1. Available Products: Provide the following or approved substitute.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; Styrofoam Square Edge.

- 1) Provide for gypsum sheathing walls.
- 2) Provide 4 by 8 foot sheets with square edges, thickness as indicated on the drawings.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate (Spic and Span) and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. of water.
- B. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. 202V Vana-Stop; Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Sure Klean Vana Trol; ProSoCo, Inc.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For brick veneer masonry, use Type S.
 3. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 4. For interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match Architect's sample. Allow for 1 bag mix.
 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Face brick.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 3. Verify that built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into masonry work.
 4. Examine wall framing and sheathing to verify that stud locations are suitable for spacing of veneer anchors and that installation will result in a weatherproof covering.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
 2. In addition to ASTM C90 requirements for defects in CMU units, do not install interior CMU units with defects larger than 1/4 inch, and defects visible from 5 feet away.

- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets.

Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Where cutting and patching of existing masonry walls, tooth in new work where finished product will be exposed to view.
- F. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- G. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- I. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.

4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units or brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is necessary, remove mortar and replace.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 1. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation:
 1. At framed walls, screw masonry anchors through insulation, air/vapor barrier membrane, and gypsum sheathing into steel studs. Press insulation tight to substrate and tighten wing nut, holding insulation in place without gaps between back side of insulation and air/vapor barrier. If anchor misses stud, remove anchor and insulation, patch holes in air/vapor barrier membrane, and replace insulation with new insulation. Seal insulation joint gaps and gaps between insulation and adjacent construction with minimal expanding foam.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
 1. At "T" intersection of walls, Strap Anchors may be used in lieu of masonry joint reinforcement. Install 16 inches on center.

- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through insulation, air/vapor barrier, and sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of cavity insulation.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joints in unit masonry where indicated. Provide control joints in masonry partitions at changes in wall heights, at control joints in the wall bottom support material, within 8' of wall corners or intersections for walls greater than 16', and at not less than 24' on center for straight walls. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.
- B. Install control joints in veneer masonry as indicated on the drawings or, if not indicated, at a maximum spacing of 24 feet on center. Locate joints at door and window jambs inasmuch as possible.
 - 1. Provide joints at both sides of windows and doors 6 foot wide or wider.
- C. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
 - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 - 2. Joint reinforcement shall be discontinuous at control joints.
 - 3. Structural bond beam reinforcement shall be continuous through control joints.
- D. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
 - 1. Build in compressible joint fillers and set back from face of veneer to form open joint 3/4 inch deep and not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install through-wall flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install metal drip flashing on top of masonry unit.
 - 2. Adhere flexible flashing to vertical leg of metal drip flashing.
 - 3. Extend metal drip flashing across thickness of insulation, adhere flexible flashing to vertical leg of metal drip flashing, turned up a minimum of 8 inches and adhering to air barrier membrane. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with sealant.
 - 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend metal drip flashing a minimum of 8 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend metal drip flashing 8 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide weep holes not more than 8 inches from end of lintels.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
 - 1. Space vents 24 inches o.c.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace,

- tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping: Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Firestopping" for installation requirements. Provide firestopping, as part of the work of this section, at the top of fire-rated masonry walls between top of partition and underside of structure above, both for new and existing conditions. Where gypsum wallboard is installed at the top of rated existing masonry walls, the firestopping will be provided by others.
1. Bearing walls, not subject to vertical movement, may be grouted solid between top of wall and underside of structure, in lieu of firestopping.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- C. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- D. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent

construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning for CMU: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean concrete masonry with job-mixed detergent solution by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A and as applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
- E. Final Cleaning for Brick: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured for a minimum of 7 days, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 3. Protect metal roof and/or floor deck from contact with cleaner by covering with polyethylene film. Should damage occur to metal deck, repair damaged deck finish by re-priming steel deck materials or applying a ZRC coating to galvanized deck materials.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water. Do not use pressure sprayers, garden hose type and pressure only.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20 Revised, and manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
- B. Structural steel is that work defined in AISC “Code of Standard Practice” and as otherwise shown on drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- 1. Section 05 20 00 – Open Web Steel Joists
- 2. Section 05 30 00 – Metal Deck
- 3. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with latest provisions of the following, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. AISC “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”, Latest Edition.
 - a. The provisions of Section 10, “Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel”, apply to exposed steel elements for this project. In addition, exposed welds, edges, OSHA rail temporary connections, etc, shall be ground to provide smooth surface. AESS elements include portions of mitered roof frames visible below ceilings, exposed columns, exposed beams receiving mitered roof frames and all associated connections.

D. INCOMPLETE SUBMITTALS WILL NOT BE REVIEWED.

E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in Division 1 have been complied with.

F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.

H. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.
3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Bluebeam version 12 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.
4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.
5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.

- I. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
1. Structural steel certified mill reports for each grade of steel covering chemical and physical properties and yield strengths.
 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
 3. Structural steel primer paint (where applicable).
 4. Structural steel top coat paint (where applicable). (Refer to Division 9
 5. AWS D1.1 Welder certifications.
 6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors (coordinate with section 03 30 00).
- J. Fabricator's Quality Control Procedures: Fabricator shall submit their written procedural and quality control manuals, and evidence of periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved inspection Agency.
- K. Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance: At completion of fabrication, fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance stating that the work was performed in accordance with the construction documents.
- L. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawing Review: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings and/or Erection Drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings and/or Erection drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review.
 - a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of the members and strength of the connections. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.
 - b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided and shall include; erection and piece drawings indicating all members, braced frames, moment frames and connections.
Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
 2. Connection Design: Submit design calculations prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Maine for all beam and column connections not tabulated in the AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" (ASD or

LRFD). Submit design for all building braced frames and moment frames where applicable, as indicated on design drawings. Connection designs shall be submitted prior to or with the Shop Drawing Submittal.

- a. Fabricator and Erector are responsible to provide connections that meet the requirements of AISC standards. All shop and field welds, bolts, plates and miscellaneous components required to provide complete connection assemblies shall be provided.
 - b. Unless indicated otherwise, simple shear connections shall be provided for the load indicated on the drawings. All connections shall have a minimum of 2 bolts rows in the line of force, and no connection capacity shall be less than 10 kips (unfactored).
 - c. To the greatest extent possible and where required herewithin, welds shall be designed and detailed to be installed downhand.
 - d. Moment connections not specified, that are part of the lateral resisting system, shall be designed for the loads indicated on the drawings. Where permitted, bolted moment connections shall not reduce the flange area of the beam by more than 15 percent. Bolted moment connections are not permitted at AESS locations.
3. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of test conducted and test results.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place, in ample time to not delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Steel materials shall be stored in a manner to avoid ponding of precipitation on members. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars (U.N.O): ASTM A 36 minimum, higher strength steel is acceptable.

- B. Structural Steel Hot Rolled Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A 992 Grade 50 (ASTM A572 Grade 50 with special requirements per AISC Technical Bulletin #3, dated March 1997)
- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, Grade B, $F_y = 46$ ksi.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 weldable steel, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Anchor rods that are to be exposed to weather, located in unheated enclosures, or in contact with pressure treated lumber shall be hot dipped galvanized. All anchor bolts shall be headed or double nipped. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts are not permitted. Unless otherwise noted, specified embedment it to top face of head or nut.
- F. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
- G. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
 - 1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A325 or ASTM A490. Refer to drawings for diameter.
 - 2. Direct tension indicator washers or bolts may be used at Contractor's option.
 - 3. Provide hot-dipped galvanized fasteners at relieving angles.
- H. Electrodes for Welding:
 - 1. Minimum 70 ksi electrodes. Filler material shall meet the grouping requirements per AWS D1.1 Table 3.1 for matching strength of connected materials.
 - 2. All filler metal used welding shall meet the following Charpy V-Notch (CVN) requirements.
 - a. 20 ft-lb at 0 degrees Fahrenheit unless noted otherwise.
 - b. 20 ft-lb at -20 degrees Fahrenheit and 40 ft-lb at 70 degrees Fahrenheit at all complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds.
- I. Structural Steel Coatings shall be as specified in the Structural Steel Coatings section of this specification, and as specified in Division 9.
- J. Steel Coatings for Exterior Exposed Steel: Except where indicated to be primed and painted, Hot Dipped Galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M (latest edition). Galvanizing shall be applied in a manner to provide Class C faying surfaces for slip critical connections. See Structural Steel Coatings section for additional requirements for galvanizing and painting.

K. Non Shrink Cement-Based Grout: See Section 03 30 00

L. Drilled Anchors: Expansion and adhesive by HILTI, SIMPSON or POWERS/RAWL as indicated on the drawings.

2.02 FABRICATION:

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings.

1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.

1. Provide field bolted connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
2. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.

C. High-Strength Bolted Connection: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts". Unless otherwise indicated, all bolted connections are to be tightened to the snug tight condition as defined by AISC.

D. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Codes for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

F. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

G. Fabricator, Erector and General Contractor shall coordinate safety requirements for the project, in accordance with OSHA Part 1926. Provide all necessary pieces and fabrications as required to safely erect and access the structure for the duration of project construction.

2.03 STRUCTURAL STEEL COATINGS

- A. Coordinate coating requirements with the Architect, and with Division 9 of the specifications.
- B. To the greatest extent possible, structural steel coatings shall be shop applied.
- C. Coordinate steel markings with coating system to eliminate “bleed through” on steel permanently exposed to view.
- D. Galvanizing, priming and painting for structural steel permanently exposed to view shall meet the requirements of Section 10 of the Code of Standard Practice, “Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel”.
- E. Provide venting/drainage holes in closed tubular members to be hot-dipped galvanized. Holes shall be provided in a location hidden from view in the final condition and in a manner that will not reduce the strength of the member. Hole locations shall be clearly indicated on the Shop Drawings and are subject to review by the Architect.
- F. Follow manufacturer’s installation and safety instructions when applying coatings. Adhere to recoat time recommendations set forth by manufacturer.
- G. General: Structural steel shall be shop primed unless noted otherwise.
- H. Steel which is to receive spray-on fireproofing shall not to be primed or painted, unless specified by the Architect.
- I. Coatings: All exterior steel and/or steel permanently exposed to view shall receive a coating. Unless noted otherwise, refer to Division 9 specifications for products and surface preparation requirements.
- J. Brick masonry loose lintels and relieving angle assemblies, including fasteners, shall be hot dipped galvanized, unless noted otherwise on the Architectural Drawings. Complete all shop fabrication prior to galvanizing assemblies.
- K. Unheated structural steel to be enclosed with architectural finishes, including but not by limitation, canopy members and/or roof pop-up members shall be primed with rust inhibitive alkyd primer, Tnemec Series 10 unless noted otherwise. Follow manufacturer’s instructions for surface preparation and application. Substitution shall be equal to the above specified products, and shall be submitted for review.

- L. Steel Embedded in Concrete/Below Grade: Steel which is embedded in concrete, below grade/slab level, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be field painted with cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187. Paint embedded areas only. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded until welding is complete.
- M. Field Touch-up: Touch-up all paint and galvanizing damage, including but not by limitation, damage caused during shipping, erection, construction damage, and field welded steel. See Division 9 specifications for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION:

- A. General: Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
- B. Erection Procedures: Comply with “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- C. Surveys: Employ a Registered Land Surveyor to verify elevations of concrete bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect and Structural Engineer. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been approved by Structural Engineer of Record. Additional surveys required to verify out-of-alignment work and/or corrective work shall be performed at the contractor’s expense.
- D. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: This is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to support imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when all permanent members are in place, and all final connections are made, including the floor and roof diaphragms. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds. Comply with OSHA Standard referenced previous. Retain the services of a Specialty Structural Engineer (Not the Engineer of Record) to design specialty shoring and bracing.
- E. Anchor Bolts: Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
 - 1. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
 - 2. Welding to anchor bolts for corrective measures is strictly prohibited without prior written approval from the Engineer.
- F. Setting Plates and Base Plates:

1. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations. Refer to division 3 of the project Specifications for anchor bolt installation requirements in concrete.
 2. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials. Clean bottom surface of setting and bearing plates.
 3. Set loose and attached base plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
 4. Pack non-shrink grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Concrete slabs that are part of elevated floors framing systems shall achieve 28-day design strength prior to the application of any superimposed loads such as curtain walls, masonry veneer, mechanical equipment and stairs. Additional testing beyond that specified in division 3 required to verify the concrete strength prior to application of superimposed loads shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- H. When installing expansion bolts or adhesive anchors, the contractor shall take measures to avoid drilling or cutting any existing reinforcement or damaging adjacent concrete. Holes shall be blown clean with compressed air and/or cleaned per manufacturer's recommendations prior to the installation of anchors.
- I. Field Assembly:
1. Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated.
 2. Align, adjust, level and plumb members of complete frame in to the tolerances indicated in the AISC Code of Standard Practice and in accordance with OSHA regulations.
 3. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly.
 4. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 5. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
 6. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- J. Tolerances: Erection tolerances shall meet the "Code of Standard Practice" except as noted. Cumulative tolerances of framing elements shall not exceed the available tolerances of façade support systems to ensure and provide a plumb façade face.

- K. Coat columns, base plates, and brace elements encased in concrete and/or below grade with cold-applied asphalt emulsion. Coordinate coating with concrete work.
- L. Erection bolts: Remove erection bolts. On exposed welded construction and at all braced frame members fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surface.
- M. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as accepted by the Engineer of Record. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- N. Coating Damage: Touch up shop applied paint or galvanizing whenever damaged or bare. See "Coatings" sections for additional requirements.
- O. Field Cut Beam Web Penetrations:
 - 1. Field cut beam web penetrations are not permitted without written approval from the Structural Engineer.
 - 2. Gas cutting torches are not permissible for cutting beam web penetrations without written approval from the Structural Engineer.
 - 3. Beams with field cut beam web penetrations may require reinforcement, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.
 - 4. The evaluation of field cut web penetrations by the Structural Engineers for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be compensated by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.
 - 5. The cost of executing field cut web penetrations and the associated beam reinforcement for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be paid for by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.
 - 6. Field cut beam web penetrations may not be permitted in certain locations, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.
- P. Welders shall have current evidence of passing and maintaining the AWS D1.1 Qualifications test available in the field.
- Q. Welding electrodes, welding process, minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be in accordance with AISC and AWS specifications. Any structural steel damaged in welding shall be replaced.
- R. Field Welded Moment Connections:

1. Backing materials for top and bottom flanges for field welded moment connections shall be removed, backgouge the weld root, and apply a reinforcing fillet weld.
2. Where top flange steel backing materials are utilized, and the connection is not AESS, the backing may be left in place. In this case, the backing material shall be welded with a reinforcing fillet weld.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.
- B. Testing: Owner shall engage an Independent Testing Agency to inspect all high-strength bolted and welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.
 1. Testing agency shall conduct tests and state in each report which specific connections were examined or tested, whether the connections comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
 2. Contractor shall provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated, produced or erected so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment. The Engineer, however, reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.
- C. Inspection Requirements (to be performed by the Independent Testing Agency):
 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect all bolted connections in accordance with procedures outlined in the AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 2. Snug Tight Bolted Connections:
 - a. The inspector shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.
 - b. If the inspector does not monitor the installation of bolts, he shall visually inspect the connection to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and conduct tests on a sampling connection bolts to determine if they have been tightened to the snug tight condition.

The test sample shall consist of 10% of the bolts in the connection, but not less than two bolts, selected at random. If more than 10% of the tested bolts fail the initial inspection, the engineer reserves the right to increase the number of bolts tested.

3. Slip Critical Bolted Connections:
 - a. The inspector shall monitor the calibration of torquing equipment and the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.
 - b. If the inspector does not monitor the calibration or installation procedures, he shall test all bolts in the affected connection using a manual torque wrench to assure that the required pretension has been reached.
4. Field Welded Connections: inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, and during erection of structural steel all welded connections in accordance with procedures outline in AWS D1.1. Record types and location of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - a. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Submit welder certifications to Engineer of Record. Perform visual inspection of all welds. Primary and secondary welds, including fillet welds, full penetration welds, and deck puddle welds, applied in the field and/or shop, shall be visually inspected.
 - b. Welds deemed questionable by visual inspection shall receive non-destructive testing. In addition, all partial and full penetration welds, and any other welds indicated on the drawings are to receive non-destructive testing. Non-destructive testing methods include the following:
 1. Radiographic Inspection (RT): ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T".
 2. Ultrasonic Inspection (UT): ASTM E 164.
 3. Magnetic Particle (MT) inspection procedures may be utilized at the inspectors discretion in addition to RT or UT inspection. MT procedures shall not replace RT or UT procedures without permission from the Structural Engineer.
 - c. All welds deemed unacceptable shall be repaired and retested at the Contractor's expense.

- D. Inspector shall verify that all ferrules are removed when applicable and that metal deck is free of debris prior to concrete placement.
- E. Testing and inspection reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect and Engineer within 48 hours of completion of each test or inspection.
- F. Nonconforming Work: Contractor shall be responsible for correcting deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Additional tests and/or surveys shall be performed, at the Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work. Any costs associated with the Engineer's review and disposition of faulty works shall be borne by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 20 00 – OPEN WEB STEEL JOIST

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of steel joists is shown on drawings, including basic layout and type of joists required.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel
 - 2. Section 05 30 00 - Metal Decking
 - 3. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. Steel Joist Institute (SJI) Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables- latest revisions-for:
 - a. K-Series Open Web Steel Joists as designated on the Contract Drawings.
 - b. LH/DLH Series Open Web Long Span Steel Joists as designated on the Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Steel Joist Institute (SJI) Recommended Code of Standard Practice for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, latest revision.

3. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code" – Steel
 4. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code" - Sheet Steel
 5. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Qualification for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Standard Qualification Procedure".
1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
 2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with this section and Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.
- H. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
 2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.
 3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Bluebeam version 12 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.
 4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.
 5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.
- I. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of joist and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification that joists comply with SJI Standard Specifications. Product data shall include:
1. Joist steel component certified mill reports for each grade of steel covering chemical and physical properties and yield strengths.
 2. Steel joist primer paint.
 3. Welder certifications
- J. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawing Review: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings and/or Erection Drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings and/or Erection drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review.
 - a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of the members and strength of the connections. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.
 - b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided and shall include; erection and piece drawings indicating all joist members, bridging, connections and accessories. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
2. Design
 - a. Unless noted otherwise, steel joists shall be designed to support the uniformly distributed loads per the "Standard Load Tables" by the Steel Joist Institute. An allowance for MEP equipment and architectural component loads has been included in the uniformly distributed design loads. The joist design shall allow a 150 pound concentrated hanger load be applied at any location along either the top or bottom chord of the joists that is part of the MEP equipment and architectural component allowance, without additional reinforcement.
 - b. Calculations for SP joists: Submit design calculations for special steel joists indicated on Contract Drawings by SP designation, Joist Girders or as otherwise noted. Submit calculations stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine. Design joists for the loads indicated on the Contract Drawings with a vertical deflection due to live load not exceeding: 1/360 of the span for floor joists, 1/360 of the span for roof joists where plaster ceiling is attached or suspended, and 1/240 of the span for all other roof joists. Concentrated loads applied to SP joists are to be applied as Live Loads unless otherwise indicated.
3. Evidence of in-plant inspections: Per SJI requirements, each manufacturer shall verify his ability to manufacturer steel joists through periodic in-plant inspections. Inspections shall be performed by an independent testing agency. Submit evidence of participation in SJI in-plant inspections program.
4. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of test conducted and test results.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- C. Deliver, store and handle steel joists as recommended in SJI Standard Specifications and SJI Technical Digest #9 "Handling and Erection of Steel Joists and Joist Girders". Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Handle and store joists in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses. Protect joist members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel: Comply with SJI Standard Specifications.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel
- C. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A325, Type I, heavy hex structural bolts, heavy hex nuts and hardened steel washers.
- D. Steel Primer Paint: Manufacturer's standard shop paint conforming to Steel Structures Painting Council Specification: SSPC-Paint 15 "Steel Joist Shop Primer", or a shop paint which meets the minimum performance requirements of SSPC-Paint 15.

2.02 FABRICATION:

- A. General: Fabricate steel joists in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications.
- B. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.
- C. Openings in Web: Coordinate openings in joist and joist girder webs to allow through passage of HVAC, sprinklers, etc. in locations shown on the drawings.
- D. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown and where deck extends beyond supports, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable SJI Standard Specifications and Load Tables. Unless noted otherwise, "R" type extended ends shall be utilized.
- E. Uplift: Roof joists shall be designed for a net uplift of 15 psf.

- F. Camber: Camber in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications. Joists shall not be manufactured with negative camber.
- G. Bridging:
1. Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for "open web" joists, complying with SJI Standard Specifications and any additional requirements shown on Contract Drawings. Bridging layout shall be clearly indicated on the shop drawings.
 2. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams.
 3. Provide bottom chord bridging for uplift, in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications, and SJI Technical Digest #6 "Structural Design of Steel Roof Joists to Resist Uplift Loads" when the above noted uplift load is greater than zero.
- H. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with SJI Standard Specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Roof joists shall be anchored to resist the above noted uplift force.
1. Minimum final connection each side of joist seat, unless noted otherwise, shall be as follows:
 - a. "K" Joists: 2 inches, 1/8" fillet weld or (2) 1/2" diameter A307 Bolts
 - b. "LH" Joists: 2 inches, 1/4" fillet weld, or (2) 3/4" diameter A325 Bolts (slip critical)
- I. Shop Painting:
1. Remove loose scale, heavy rust and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories before application of shop paint in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 and SSPC-SP 2.
 2. Apply one shop coat of primer paint, SSPC-Paint 15, or better, to steel joists 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT (dry film thickness) measurement in accordance with SSPC-PA 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION:

- A. General: Place and secure steel joists in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications, final shop drawings, and as herein specified. Comply with "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Placing Joists:
 - 1. Do not start placement of steel joists until supporting work is in place and secured.
 - 2. Place joists on supporting work, adjust and align in accurate location and spacing before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Provide temporary bridging, connections and anchors to ensure lateral stability during construction.
- C. Bridging: Install bridging simultaneously with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords where terminating at walls or beams.
- D. Fastening:
 - 1. Joist at column lines shall be bolted with a minimum (2) 3/4" diameter A325 bolts in a slip critical type connection. Stabilizer plates welded to the columns shall be provided at the bottom chord angles at all column lines. Do not weld bottom chord angles to stabilizer plate unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications for type of joists used. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placing of joists.
 - 3. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications for type of joists used.
- E. Reinforcement for Concentrated Loads: Reinforcing angles shall be applied for concentrated loads in excess of 150 pounds applied to joists. The reinforcing angles shall transfer the concentrated loads to a joist panel point. Unless noted otherwise, hung elements shall be attached to the joist top chords. Hangers and hanger accessories shall be designed by a Specialty Structural Engineer Registered in the State of Maine (Not the Engineer of Record).
- F. Touch-up painting: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply same type of primer paint as used in shop.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.
- C. Testing: Owner shall engage an Independent Testing Agency to inspect all puddle welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.
- D. Joist Inspection Requirements (to be performed by the Independent Testing Agency):
- E. Testing:
 - 1. Joist connections, bringing connections and field splices shall be tested as indicated in specification section 05120. Work found to be defective will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests. If re-certification of welders is required, re-testing will be the Contractor's responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 30 00 – METAL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of metal floor and roof deck is shown on the drawings and includes type VL composite floor deck, roof deck, cell closures, end plates, pour stops with vertical leg return lip, metal lath column closures, composite finish strips, welding washers and sump plates or pans.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- 1. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel
- 2. Section 05 20 00 – Open Web Steel Joists
- 3. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

1.04 QUALITY STANDARDS

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated or specified:
 - 1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members".
 - 2. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code" - Steel
 - 3. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code" - Sheet Steel
 - 4. Steel Deck Institute (SDI) " Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks".
 - 5. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

- B. Qualification of field welding: Qualify welding process and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Standard Qualification Procedure."

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with this section and Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in Division I have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.
- H. Electronic Submittals:
 - 1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
 - 2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.

3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Bluebeam version 12 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.
 4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.
 5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.
- I. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.
 - J. Shop Drawings:
 1. Shop Drawing Review: Electronic files of structural drawings **will not** be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings.
 - a. Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, galvanizing, shop paint, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing, and all other accessories. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.
 - b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided and shall include; erection and piece drawings. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep deck sheets off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect deck sheets and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

- C. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Materials shall be stored in a manner to avoid ponding of precipitation on members. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. United Steel Deck
2. Wheeling Corrugating Co.
3. Epic Metals Corporation
4. Vulcraft

- B. Materials:

1. Steel for Metal Deck Units:
 - a. Floor Deck Units: ASTM A653, Structural Quality, grade 40 or higher
 - b. Roof Deck Units: ASTM A653, Structural Quality, grade 33 or higher.
2. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36 minimum.
3. Sheet metal Accessories: ASTM A526, commercial quality, galvanized.

- C. Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM 924-94 with minimum coating class of G60 (Z180) as defined in ASTM A653-94.

- D. Paint: Manufacturer's baked on, rust inhibitive paint, for application to metal surfaces which have been chemically cleaned and phosphate chemical treated.

- E. Flexible closure Strips: Manufacturer standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

2.02 FABRICATION:

- A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, with flush, telescoped or nested 2" laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. For roof deck units, provide deck configurations complying with SDI "Roof Deck Specifications," of metal thickness, depth and width as shown.
- B. Metal Cover Plates: Fabricate metal cover plates for end-abutting floor deck units of not less than same thickness as decking. Form to match contour of deck units and approximately 6" wide.
- C. Metal Closure Strips: Fabricate metal closure strips, cell closures, "Z" closures, column closures, pour stops, girder fillers and openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 0.045" min. (18 gage) sheet steel or as indicated on the drawings. Form to provide tight fitting closures at open ends of cells or flutes and sides of decking.
- D. Pour Stops: Minimum material thickness shall be 18 gage or as indicate on drawings.. Fabricate vertical leg to accommodate specified slab thickness. Fabricate horizontal leg to minimize field cuts. Provide welded attachment sufficient to resist forces during concrete placement.
- E. Roof Sump Pans: Fabricate from a single piece of 0.071" min. (14 gage) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to the drains, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3" wide. Recess pans not less than 1 1/2" below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.
- F. Provide all pour stops and accessories necessary to contain concrete for poured concrete surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before permanently fastened. Deck shall be in full contact with members parallel to ribs and attached as indicated. Do not stretch or contact side lap interlocks.
- C. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.

- D. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.
- E. Coordinate and cooperate with the structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- F. Do not use decking units for storage or working platforms until permanently installed.

3.02 FASTENING:

- A. Floor Deck: Fasten metal deck to supporting steel members as indicated on the Design Drawings: Each deck is to be fastened with a minimum of 5/8" diameter puddle welds spaced not more than 12" o.c. with a minimum of 2 welds per unit at each support. Secure deck units at 6" oc along brace lines, edge of building or at the edge of openings or deck discontinuity. Secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where sidelaps occur. Use welding washers where recommended by the deck manufacturer. Deck units shall bear over the ends of supports by a minimum of 1.5. Sidelaps: #10 Tek screws, 5/8" arc puddle welds or 1" long fillet welds, intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Crimped or button punched sidelaps are not permitted.
- B. Roof Deck: Each deck is to be fastened with a minimum of 5/8" diameter puddle welds spaced in a 24/4 pattern (3N deck) or 36/7 pattern (1.5B deck) with a minimum of 2 welds per unit at each support if incomplete sheet is utilized. Where support is parallel to support, at edge of building, at brace lines, at edge of opening or deck discontinuity provide puddle welds at 6" o.c. Secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where sidelaps occur. Deck units shall bear over the ends of supports by a minimum of 1.5". Sidelaps: #10 Tek screws, 5 per span for B deck, 8 per span for N deck.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Uplift loading: Floor deck units are not required to resist uplift loads. Decking units used at the roof level shall be designed for a net uplift of 15 psf.
- E. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking.
- F. Reinforcement at openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closures pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
 - 1. Deck penetrations affecting no more than (1) deck rib need not be reinforced.

2. For deck penetration affecting more than (1) deck rib, but less than 10", reinforce the opening with a 0.057" thick plate spanning between unaffected ribs, unless otherwise shown on the Design Drawings or supporting a piece of mechanical equipment (see item 3).
 3. Reinforce deck penetrations larger than 10" with the structural frame described in the Design Drawings.
- G. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units.
- H. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12" on center with at least 1 weld in each corner. Cut opening in roof sump bottom to accommodate drain size indicated.
- I. Closure Strips: Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking, and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.
- J. Touch-Up Painting:
1. Painted Deck: After decking installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, welds and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.
 - a. Touch up painted surfaces with same type paint used on adjacent surfaces.
 - b. In areas where shop-painted surfaces are to be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

3.03 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.
- C. Testing: Owner shall engage an Independent Testing Agency to inspect all puddle welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.
- D. Deck Testing Requirements (to be performed by the Independent Testing Agency):

1. Deck and accessory welding and/or attachments subject to inspection and testing. Work found to be defective will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
2. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests. If re-certification of welders is required, re-testing will be the Contractor's responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Roof rafter framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1. Include structural analysis calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Review of structural analysis calculations is for general conformance with requirements and completeness. The responsibility for correctness rests solely with the designer. The Architect reserves the authority to require resubmittal for observed deficiencies, or incompleteness.
2. Include complete details for all member connections at openings and other discontinuities of the wall system.
3. Specify connections to supports at top and bottom of wall including spacings at jambs of openings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.

3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
 1. Provide seal of professional engineer on calculations and shop drawings.
 2. Same engineer shall provide on-site review of installation.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- E. SSMA Section Properties: Provide cold-formed metal framing members with section properties that equal or exceed the properties indicated in SSMA's "Product Technical Information" publication.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Dale/Incor.
 2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 3. EB Metal, U.S.
 4. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 5. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.

6. The Steel Network, Inc.
7. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated on the structural drawings or otherwise approved.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Curtain-Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height for siding, 1/600 of the wall height for masonry veneer.
 - b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
 1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: ST33H or ST50H as required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G90.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
 - 2. Coating: G90.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (43 mils or 18 gage).
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (162).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (125).
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. VertiClip, by The Steel Network. Series: SL, SLT, SLB, AND SLS as required by attachment condition.
 - b. Fast Top Clips by Dietrich, with FastClip deflection screws.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to resist design loads.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

- E. Approved alternates to double studs for openings: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 50 (340), 50ksi (340MPa), minimum yield strength, 65ksi (450 MPa), minimum tensile strength, G-60 (Z180) hot-dipped galvanized coating.
 - 1. JamStud™ by The Steel Network, Inc.
 - a. Approved engineered connections for openings: StiffClips® as manufactured by The Steel Network, Inc.
 - 2. HDS by Dietrich.

2.5 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
 - 2. Minimum size; No. 10-16 (D=0.19"), with length adequate for 3 threads to project through the connected members.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.
- C. Safing Insulation: ASTM C 612, maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 15 and 0, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; and of the following density, type, thermal resistivity, and fiber color:
 - 1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft., Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 - 2. Color: Natural.
 - 3. Thickness: 4 inches.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Thermafiber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing is to be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw or bolt wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with the following:
 - b. Power-actuated fasteners: In concrete, minimum spacing = 3", minimum edge distance = 3". In structural steel, minimum spacing = 1 1/2", minimum edge distance = 1/2".
 - c. Screws: Minimum spacing and edge distance = 1/2".
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths or multiple lengths as required by the design and load requirements.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings or as indicated in the shop drawings.
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, but not greater than 24 inches on center.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs, as indicated, and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install horizontal support of safing insulation where indicated at exterior wall framing. Provide stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls as indicated in the shop drawings to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engineer of cold-form metal framing shall review on-site installation and provide written documentation that installation conforms to design intent. If corrective work is required, same engineer shall specify repair work necessary to provide conforming installation.
- B. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead coiling doors.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Elevator machine beams and hoist beams.
5. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
6. Metal ladders.
7. Elevator pit sump covers.
8. Metal bollards.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Metal nosings and treads.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 4. Elevator machine beams and hoist beams.
 5. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
 6. Metal ladders.
 7. Elevator pit sump covers.
 8. Metal bollards.
 9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
 10. Loose steel lintels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
 1. Provide ladders meeting the OSHA requirements of 29CFR 1910.27.

- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. ICI Devco Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - c. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - d. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer 97-670.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Zinc Clad IV, B69A8/B69V8.
 - f. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sealmatic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
 - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
 - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
 - b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
 - c. SonogROUT 10K by Sonneborn.
 - d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.
- F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with universal shop primer, unless noted otherwise.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Fabricate ladders from materials as detailed on the drawings or if not indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches o.c..
 - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
 - 6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 - 7. Prime ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with universal primer.

2.8 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

- A. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
- B. Support Frame: Provide 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/4 inch steel angle around perimeter of sump pit, fastened with 1/4 inch galvanized expansion anchors.
- C. Galvanize steel elevator pit cover, including support frame and fasteners.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- B. Galvanize for exterior locations.

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dipped process, Duragalv by Duncan Galvanizing. The galvanizing bath shall contain high grade zinc and other earthly materials. Immediately before galvanizing, the steel shall be immersed in a bath of zinc ammonium chloride. The use of the wet kettle process is prohibited. Comply with ASTM A123 for fabricated products and ASTM A 153 for hardware. Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with gravel backfill. Place backfill and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ELEVATOR SUMP PIT COVER

- A. Set perimeter support angles 1/4 inch below the edge of the sump pit to allow the sump cover plate to set flush with elevator pit floor.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to $L/360$ or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Stairs and Handrails: Provide stairs and handrails as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Treads and Risers:
 - 1) Provide treads with uniform riser heights and tread widths.
 - 2) Provide no less than 11 inch tread width.
 - b. Nosings:
 - 1) Provide the radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread of not greater than 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Provide sloped risers or the angle on the underside of the nosing will not be less than 60 degrees from the horizontal.

- 3) Project nosings not more than 2-1/4 inch.
 - c. Size and Spacing of Handrails:
 - 1) Handrail Diameter: 1-1/4 to 2 inches.
 - 2) Space between Wall and Rails: 2-1/4 inches.
 - 3) Either round ends of handrails or return ends of handrails smoothly to floor, wall or post.
 - 4) Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
 - d. Locations of Handrails:
 - 1) Provide handrails at both sides of stairs.
 - 2) Provide continuous inside handrail on switchback or dogleg stairs.
 - 3) Provide continuous handrails on both sides of the stair. When handrails are not continuous, extend handrails at least 12 inches beyond the top riser and at least the width of one tread beyond the bottom riser. At the top, the extension shall be parallel with the floor or ground surface. At the bottom, continue the handrail to slope for a distance of the width of one tread from the bottom riser.
 - 4) Mount the top of handrail gripping surface between 34 and 38 inches above stair nosing or ramp surface.
 - e. Structural Strength of Handrails: Refer to article in this section "Performance Requirements".
2. Notify Architect of details or specifications not conforming to code.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- C. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
 - b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
 - c. SonogROUT 10K by Sonneborn.
 - d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.
- E. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels as indicated.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated.
 - 3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
 - 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
 - 5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.
- B. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.067 inch.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 2. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
 - 3. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.

4. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Steel Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 1. Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:
 1. As detailed.
- D. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
 1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
 3. Provide Wagner RB 14030 wall bracket.
- E. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH ANCHORED BASEPLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
- B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055100

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Handrails: Provide handrails as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Size and Spacing of Handrails:
 - 1) Handrail Diameter: 1-1/4 to 2 inches.
 - 2) Space between Wall and Rails: 2-1/4 inches.
 - 3) Either round ends of handrails or return ends of handrails smoothly to floor, wall or post.
 - 4) Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
 - b. Locations of Handrails:
 - 1) Provide handrails at both sides of stairs.
 - 2) Provide continuous inside handrail on switchback or dogleg stairs.
 - 3) Provide continuous handrails on both sides of the stair. When handrails are not continuous, extend handrails at least 12 inches beyond the top riser and at least the width of one tread beyond the bottom riser. At the top, the extension shall be parallel with the floor or ground surface. At the bottom, continue the handrail to slope for a distance of the width of one tread from the bottom riser.
 - 4) Mount the top of handrail gripping surface between 34 and 38 inches above stair nosing or ramp surface.
 - c. Structural Strength of Handrails: Refer to article in this section "Performance Requirements".
 2. Notify Architect of details or specifications not conforming to code.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
 - 3. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
 - b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
 - c. SonogROUT 10K by Sonneborn.
 - d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

- I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- J. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- K. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
 - 4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
 - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach railings to wall with Wagner RB14025 wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Wood framing, including joists, outriggers, scab-ons, stringers, plates, and similar members.
 - 2. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking and sleepers.
 - 3. Floor, roof and wall sheathing and underlayment
 - 4. Wood furring.
 - 5. Miscellaneous carpentry as indicated or required and not specified under other Sections of the Specifications.
 - 6. Fasteners and accessories as indicated and required for rough carpentry.
 - 7. Treated wood as specified.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Finish carpentry: Section 06 20 00.
 - 2. Metal studs: Section 05 40 00.
 - 3. Gypsum wall sheathing: Division 9.
 - 4. Underlayments: Division 7

5. Furnishing and installing of doors and frames: Division 8.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 1. International Building Code, 2009 Edition – International Code Council
 2. ANSI/AF&PA (American Forest & Paper Association) – NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction – Latest Edition
 3. AHA (American Hardboard Association) A135.4 – Basic Hardboard.
 4. ALSC (American Lumber Standards Committee) – Softwood Lumber Standards.
 5. ANSI A208.1 – Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
 6. APA (American Plywood Association).
 7. AWWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1-All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
 8. AWWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C20-Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
 9. NELMA (New England Lumber Manufacturer’s Association).
 10. NLGA (National Lumber Grades Authority)
 11. NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology, U. S. Department of Commerce [DOC])
 12. NFPA (National Forest Products Association)
 13. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
 14. SPIB (Southern Pine Inspection Bureau).
 15. WCLIB (West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau).
 16. WWPA (Western Wood Products Association).
 17. “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

- B. Lumber shall be supplied in accordance with the following agencies:
1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by NLGA for structural framing.
 2. Sheathing Grading Agency: Certified by APA or ICBO approved certification agency. For non-APA rated plywood, provide ICC ES Evaluation report.
 3. Grading stamp shall be on lumber and plywood.
 4. Submit manufacturer's certificate certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Panelized/Prefabrication plant inspection: Prefabrication plant is subject to plant inspection completed by the Engineer-of-Record or an approved Third Party Inspection Agency. Inspections shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Plant inspection does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform work in accordance with the Construction Documents or from implementing their own shop and field quality control program.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in sections Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

G. Hardcopy Submittals: Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.

H. Electronic Submittals:

1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
 2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.
 3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Adobe Acrobat Professional version 7.0 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.
 4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.
 5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.
- I. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards). Product data shall include ICC/ICBO Evaluation Reports indicating conformance to standards specified here within.
1. Engineered Wood Products
 2. Pressure Treated Lumber

3. Sheathing

4. Hangers, Hardware and Accessories

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect materials from warping or other distortion by stacking to resist movement.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for storage of Engineered Wood Products and connection hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Lumber, General: Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.
- B. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- C. For structural framing (4" and wider and from 2" to 4" thick), provide the following grade and species:
 - 1. Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF) #1/2 or better, NLGA Graded, unless noted otherwise on Structural Drawings, minimum Design Stresses:
 - a. Fb: 875 psi
 - b. Ft: 450 psi
 - c. Fv: 135 psi
 - d. Fc \perp : 425 psi
 - e. Fc: 1,150 psi
 - f. E: 1,400,000 psi

2. Pressure treated lumber: Southern Yellow Pine #2 or better. Minimum Design Stresses:
 - a. Fb: 1,300 psi
 - b. Ft: 775 psi
 - c. Fv: 175 psi
 - d. Fc_r: 565 psi
 - e. Fc: 1,650 psi
 - f. E: 1,400,000 psi
 3. See structural drawings for grades and bending stress at specific locations.
- D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including cant strips, bucks, nails, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes indicated, worked into shapes shown, and as follows:
1. Moisture content: 19% maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
 2. Grade: Construction Grade light framing size lumber of any species or board size lumber as required. Provide construction grade boards (NELMA, NLGA or WCLB) or No.2 boards (SPIB, NLGA, NELMA, or WWPA).

2.02 SHEATHING LOCATIONS

- A. Roof, floor and wall sheathing installed over existing framing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 1/2 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, square edges.
- B. Floor sheathing at new framing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 3/4 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, tongue and groove.
- C. Thicknesses indicated are nominal.
- D. Sheathing shall be stamped with grading agency stamp
- E. Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels where required per Code requirements. Paint as required by electrical code.

2.03 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

and for which, current model code research or evaluation reports exist that evidence compliance with building code in effect for Project. Provide depths and widths as indicated.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. Source and Species: Unless otherwise indicated, lumber sources in Engineered Wood Products shall be of single source and species.
 3. Adhesives shall be exterior type, complying with ASTM D2559.
 4. Substitutions: Substitutions of Engineered Wood Products other than those specified will be permitted only with written certification from the manufacturer that the substituted items "meets or exceeds" all properties of the specified product, including engineering, serviceability, aesthetic and durability characteristics. Substitutions shall not be made without written approval of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Lumber manufactured by laminating wood veneers in a continuous press using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559 to produce members with grain of veneers parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

Boise Cascade	$F_b = 3080 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$
I-Level:	$F_b = 2600 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$

- C. Parallel-Strand Lumber (PSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with grain of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

I-Level :	$F_{c } = 2,900 \text{ psi}, F_b=2900 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$
-----------	--

- D. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with laminations of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

I-Level:	$F_b = 1,700 \text{ psi}, E = 1.3 \times 10^6$ (depths to 8 5/8")
	$F_b=1,700 \text{ psi}, E = 1.7 \times 10^6$ (depth 9 1/4" and up)

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware:

WAYNFLETE LOWER SCHOOL
RENOVATION AND ADDITIONS

Issued For Bid
January 12, 2017

1. Fasteners (for wood framing): Nail fasteners shall meet requirements of ASTM F1667. Unless noted otherwise, nails referenced on drawings are to be Common Nails with dimensions as follows:
 - a. 8d: 2 1/2" long by 0.131" diameter shank with 0.281" diameter head
 - b. 10d: 3" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head
 - c. 12d: 3 1/4" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head
 - d. 16d: 3 1/2" long by 0.162" diameter shank with 0.344" diameter head
 2. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 headed and SSTB Anchor Bolts by Simpson StrongTie, unless noted otherwise. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts shall not be substituted.
 3. Screw fasteners (where indicated on drawings or required to install connection hardware):
 - a. SD & SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie
 - b. RSS Screws by GRK Fasteners, (800) 263-0463
 - c. Timberlok Screws by Fasten Master.
 - d. Wood Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.6.1
 4. Lag Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1. Provide lead hole per NDS Chapter 11.
 5. Through Bolts: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1:
 - a. Holes for through bolts shall be a minimum of 1/32nd and a maximum of 1/16th larger than bolt diameter.
 - b. A standard cut washer shall be provided between the wood and bolt head, and wood and nut, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Structural Framing Connectors, Hardware or Joist Hangers: As indicated on the drawings or sized to suit framing conditions, manufactured by Simpson or approved alternate.
1. Unless noted, fill all nail holes to achieve manufacturer's maximum reaction rating.
 2. Use nail diameter and length as specified by connector manufacturer. Substitutions of pneumatic nails or "joist hanger" (non standard length) nails shall not be made without written authorization of the Engineer.

- C. Construction Adhesive: APA AFG-01, approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturer.
- D. ALL ANCHORS, CONNECTORS AND FASTENERS IN CONTACT WITH PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER, AND/OR AT EXTERIOR EXPOSURE SHALL HAVE COATINGS AS FOLLOWS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
1. Anchor Bolts/Bolts/Lag Bolts: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A123
 2. Connection Hardware, unless otherwise noted: Simpson Strongtie Z-Max (G185 per ASTM A653) or Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG, ASTM A123). Use hot dipped galvanized fasteners, ASTM A153 with these hangers.
 3. Nails and Fasteners, unless otherwise noted: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A153. Use type 304 or 316 stainless steel fasteners with stainless hardware
 4. Proprietary coatings used in conjunction with pressure treated fastener coatings will be permitted with written permission from the Architect and Engineer.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER (P. T.)

1. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWPA Treatment, ACQ-C (amine formulated), ACQ-D or CA-B, ammonia free.
2. The use of ACZA and CCA treated lumber is strictly prohibited.
3. Retention:
 - a. Above Ground Use: ACQ: 0.25 pcf, CA-B: 0.10 pcf
 - b. Ground Contact Use: ACQ: 0.40 pcf, CA-B: 0.21 pcf.
4. See Section the "Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware" portion of this specification for fastener, anchor and hardware requirements for use with pressure treated lumber.
5. Pressure treated lumber shall not contain ammonia unless authorized by the Architect and Engineer. Ammonia content shall be verified with the Pressure Treatment manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FRAMING

ROUGH CARPENTRY

- A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, wall top plates shall be doubled. Install top plates with overlapping corners and at intersections with adjoining partitions. End joints in double top plates shall be offset at least 48 inches.
- C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Place horizontal members, crown side up.
- E. Construct load bearing framing members full length without splices.
- F. Double members at openings over 24 inches wide and as indicated. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.
- G. Posts and columns shall be blocked at floor and/or roof levels with framing matching or exceeding post dimensions down to supporting foundation.
- H. Place sill gasket directly on cementitious foundation. Puncture gasket clean and fit tight to protruding foundation anchor bolts.
- I. Coordinate installation of wood decking, joist members, rafter members and/or p Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- J. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- K. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings, and roofing vapor retardant.
- L. Rough Carpentry Fastening Schedule: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide minimum nailing and fastening per IBC Table 2304.9.1.

3.02 SHEATHING

- A. Secure roof sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing provide gap between panels as recommended by manufacturer. Utilize H-clips at panel edges per manufacturer's recommendations or as indicated. Provide blocking where indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Secure floor sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing. Secure tongue in groove per manufacturers instructions. Glue and nail/screw as indicated. Provide blocking where indicated on the Drawings. Floor sheathing shall be laid out in a manner to prevent squeaks.
- C. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered.
- D. Install telephone and electrical panel backboards with plywood sheathing material where required. Size as indicated, 6 inch larger than panel space required or per local Code requirements.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Fasteners Driving Tolerance: Unless noted otherwise, fastener heads shall be driven flush with attached framing member or sheathing. Maximum indentation tolerance from flush shall be 1/16 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Parapet sheathing.
4. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
5. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings showing types of fasteners and layout of fastening pattern to cold-formed metal framing and roof deck.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: APA rated, Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GlasRoc Sheathing; CertainTeed (BPB America, Inc.)
 - b. Dens-Glass Gold; Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
 - c. eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing; National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Securock Sheathing; United States Gypsum Co.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: APA rated, Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 PARAPET SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: APA rated, Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.

2.5 STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANELS (SIPS)

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1. AC Foam 2.5 Inch Cross Vent.
- B. Structural Insulated Panel System: A pressure laminated composite panel laminated with components consisting of the following:
 - 1. Expanded polystyrene (EPS) core – Foam insulation complying with CAN/ULC-S701-01, type 1 or ASTM C578-01, Type I (other densities may be specified).
 - 2. Plywood - an APA performance rating mark shall be identified on the panel, with an Exposure 1 durability rating.
 - 3. Oriented strand board (OSB) – an APA performance rating mark shall be identified on the panel, with an Exposure 1 durability rating; minimum physical properties shall be tested and described in APA PRP-108 and CSA O325.0.
 - 4. Adhesives – shall be a structural laminating adhesive for use in the temperature range of -40 to 120 °C (-40 to +250 °F) as approved by manufacturer.
 - 5. Joint Materials – Materials for use in joining panels shall be selected for structural requirements of the application as approved by manufacturer.
 - 6. SIPS panels to have thermally improved spline connection.
- C. Dimensional lumber for use in joining panels, plates, headers and sills shall be supplied by contractor and shall be SPF #2 kiln-dried or better or pre-engineered equivalent supplied by the contractor.
- D. Thermal resistance (R-Value) calculated using ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals methods to provide effective thermal resistance for typical wall or roof panel assemblies.

Typical R-Values Wall or Roof Assemblies			
Wall Assemblies		Roof Assemblies	
SIP Thickness	Effective R-Value	SIP Thickness	Effective R-Value
4-1/2"	16.5	6-1/2"	23.8
6-1/2"	23.3	8-1/4"	30.3
8-1/4"	30.4	10-1/4"	37.9

Thermal Resistance Values: R-Value calculations include thermal value for interior and exterior air films.

- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Sealants for use within the panel system as per manufacturer’s installation instructions.
 - 2. Fasteners – shall be #14 corrosion resistant screws for joining of panels and attachment of panel to frames, roof and corners. In addition, zinc galvanized screws, nails or staples shall be used for spline and plate attachments. All fasteners as supplied and approved by panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Caulk: a caulk compatible with all components of the panel and adjacent materials as supplied by the panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Construction adhesive – adhesive for installing accessories and dimensional lumber to be supplied by panel manufacturer.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof, parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.
- G. Screws for Fastening SIPS Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by manufacturer for thickness to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: If required by the selected Air Barrier manufacturer, provide the following joint sealant:
- B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Available Product: 895 Silicone building Sealant by Pecora Corporation.
 - 2. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall, parapet and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Structural Insulated Panels:
 - a. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Screw to wood or metal framing.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Horizontal Installation for Wood Framing: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Vertical Installation for Metal Framing: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior standing and running trim.
2. Wood soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber products, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Thermally Modified Wood: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood that fails due to defects in manufacturing within specified warranty period.

Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration, delamination, and excessive swelling from moisture.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service, "Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber."
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Semitransparent-Stained Finish:

1. Species and Grade: Western red cedar, Clear Heart VG (Vertical Grain) Grade A; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.3 WOOD SOFFITS

A. Species and Grade: Douglas-fir, 2 Common; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- B. Pattern: V-edge, smooth-faced tongue-and-groove pattern with eased edges, nominal 1 by 6 inches.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. For face-fastening soffits, provide stainless steel ringed-shank siding nails.
- B. Fasteners for Exterior Decking: Provide No. 7 galvanized trim-head screws, 2-1/2 inches long. Provide Fastenmaster TrapEase composite decking screws by Olympic Fasteners.
- C. Z-Shaped Furring: With non-slotted web, typical profile thickness of .090 inch, wall attachment flange of >1.375 inch and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Product: EcoStud Z Furring by Superior Polymer Products.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.
- B. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary.
 - 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 - 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 SOFFIT INSTALLATION

- A. Wood Soffit: Install first course of soffit face nailed at each framing member.
 - 1. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
 - 2. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, installing subsequent courses with tongue-and-groove edges tightly fitted together. Nail at each framing member.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior plywood wall paneling.
2. Shelving and clothes rods.
3. Wood ceiling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 1. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- D. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PLYWOOD WALL PANELING AND WINDOW TRIM

- A. Baltic Birch Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1, Grade A veneers.
 1. Species: Maple, plain sliced.
 2. Veneer Core Construction, All Locations Except as Noted: Veneer core plywood, no voids.
 - a. 1/2-Inch Thickness: 11 plies.
 3. Edges: Solid maple edges.

2.3 OPEN WALL SHELVING

- A. Maple veneer plywood shelves with 6 mm maple edging, 3/4 inch thick unless noted otherwise.

- B. Wall Brackets: Knappe & Vogt No. 182, twin slotted standards with No. 82 heavy-duty U-Brackets. Color as selected by Architect.

2.4 SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

- A. Closet Shelving: Made from the following material, 3/4 inch thick.
 - 1. Melamine-faced particleboard with applied-PVC front edge.
- B. Shelf Cleats: 3/4-by-3-1/2-inch boards, eastern white pine as specified above for shelving.
- C. Shelf Brackets with Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel.
- D. Clothes Rods: 1-5/16-inch-diameter, chrome-plated-steel tubes.
- E. Rod Flanges: Metal flanges with chrome-plated finish.

2.5 WOOD CEILINGS

- A. Species and Grade: Douglas-fir, 2 Common; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- B. Pattern: V-edge, smooth-faced tongue-and-groove pattern with eased edges, nominal 1 by 6 inches.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.
- D. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 PANELING INSTALLATION

- A. Plywood Paneling: Leave 1/4-inch gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings. Install with uniform tight joints between panels.
 - 1. Attach panels to supports with manufacturer's recommended panel adhesive and fasteners. Space fasteners and adhesive as recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Arrange panels with grooves and joints over supports. Fasten to supports with nails of type and at spacing recommended by panel manufacturer. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching groove color.

3.5 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.

- B. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c. Use 2 fasteners at each framing member.
 - 1. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats before installing. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out after fastening shelf cleats in place.
- C. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 32 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- D. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
 - 1. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
 - 2. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Install rods in rod flanges.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior standing and running trim.
 2. Wood cabinets.
 3. Bookcases.
 4. Cubbies.
 5. Classroom risers.
 6. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 7. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
 8. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
1. Show details full size.
 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
 4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
 2. Plastic laminates.
 3. PVC edge material.
 4. Solid-surfacing materials.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in. or 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
3. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
4. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.
- C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 3. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1, Grade A veneers.
 - a. Veneer Core Construction, All Locations Except as Noted: Veneer core plywood, no voids.
 - 1) 3/4-Inch Thickness: 7 plies.
 - 2) 1/2-Inch Thickness: 5 plies.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- E. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avonite, Inc.

- b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - c. Formica Corporation.
 - d. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - e. Swan Corporation (The).
 - f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
2. Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Blum: BH75T1550.
 - b. Grass: GHA3703M.
 - c. MEPLA: CS04 (MH146304550015).
- C. Pulls: Drawer Pull by Brunner Enterprises, Inc.; anodized aluminum finish.
- D. Hooks: Sagatsune HJT-55.
- E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; plastic, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
 1. Plastic double pin shelf clip: Provide 1/4 inch diameter hole, clear or white color as selected by the Architect.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Hardware Concepts, Inc.: Series 5033.
 - 2) AllenField: No. 55 Double Pin.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091; Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200); Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Grass 6610
 - b. Mepla-Alfit: AL 5300.
 - c. KV 8417.
 - d. Blum 430E Series.
- G. Counter Support Brackets: Provide one of the following

1. Heavy gage aluminum angle, MIG welded corners, 5/16 inch holes for mounting, and primed finish for field painting. Provide Rakks Counter Support, Model No. EH-1818, by Ragine Corporation (800-826-6006) or approved substitution.
- H. ADA Counter Support Brackets: Provide the following:
1. Heavy gage aluminum angle, MIG welded corners, 5/16 inch holes for mounting, and primed finish for field painting. Provide Rakks EHV Vanity Bracket, 18 by 21-1/2 inch, by Ragine Corporation (800-826-6006) or approved substitution.
- I. Drawer and Door Locks: Cylindrical type, 5-pin tumbler and cam, brass with chrome-plated finish, complying with BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.
1. Provide minimum of 2 keys per lock and 6 master keys.
 2. Provide where indicated.
 3. Provide on all drawers and doors.
 4. Provide epoxy adhesive to retain lock attachments in place.
- J. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
1. Product: Provide No. 35-3" by Outwater Plastics, Woodridge, NJ, (800) 631-8375.
- K. Countertop Support Legs: Hairpin Dining Table Leg, Item No. B228500-SK, sating nickel finish. Available from www.hairpinlegs.com
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
 2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Clear Acrylic Sheet: Plexiglass.
1. Available Manufacturers: Acrylite or Lucite.

2. ASTM D4802. Type UVF, Category A-1, clear, smooth both sides, and formulated with ultraviolet absorber.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

D. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch.
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Wood Species and Cut: Maple, plain sawn.
1. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.
- B. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
- C. For rails wider or thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width or thickness.

2.6 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay without face frame..
- C. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.
1. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
 2. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 3. Vertical Matching of Veneer Leaves: End match.
 4. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
- D. Component Materials:
1. Body Members: Ends, bottom, divisions, rails and tops: 3/4 inch thick veneer covered, particleboard or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panels, all exposed and semi-exposed sides. Provide Type B or C flush joint for underside of wall cabinets as required by AWI 400-G-7.
 2. Shelves: Minimum 3/4 inch thick veneer covered panels. Provide material and thickness required to meet AWI 400-G-8.
 3. Backs: 1/4 inch thick panels.
 4. Drawer sides, backs: 1/2" panels or solid lumber.
 5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4" panels.
 6. Drawer Fronts: 3/4" panels.
 7. Cabinet Doors: 3/4" panels.
 8. Edging: 3 mm wood.
 9. Base Toe Kick: Plywood.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS (Base Bid)

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Patterns, matte finish.
- D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: As indicated.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard.
- G. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS (Alternate)

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate tops with shop-applied backsplashes.
- E. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.
- D. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. AWI Finish System TR-5: Catalyzed vinyl.
 - 3. Staining: None required.
 - 4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin, 30-50 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
 2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.; Fire-X Glasbord.
 - b. Marlite; Standard FRP.
 - c. Nudo Products, Inc.; FiberLite FRP.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
- b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece or two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- D. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory or panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories and panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for appropriate height of adhesive bead left by trowel. Use a "crosshatch" type pattern. Make sure adhesive extends to all edges of the panel. Adhesive should be applied directly to the back of the FRP panel.
- C. Start in corner. Install one piece corner molding. Apply silicone sealant in molding. Slide panel into molding and withdraw 1/8" (3.2mm). This will provide the appropriate gap as recommended. Begin in corner nearest molding and with laminate roller begin rolling out towards the edge without the molding.
- D. Continue rolling down and out working your way across the panel away from the previously installed panel or initial molding to remove all trapped air.
- E. Install one piece division bar and caps or next molding by laying down bead of silicone sealant in molding and sliding onto the panel. Withdraw the molding 1/8" (3.2mm), again to provide proper spacing. The free edge of the molding may be tacked in place if preferred before installing the next panel.
- F. Repeat the process working in one direction across the ceiling.
- G. Apply silicone sealant in all moldings and around all panel edges, fasteners, and fixtures to provide a moisture proof installation.
- H. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 070523 – AIR BARRIER SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Owner will employ an independent agency to conduct the pressure test on the building envelope in accordance with this specification section and ASTM E779.

1.3 AIR SEALING PLAN

- A. Submit the following not later than 30 calendar days after contract award, but before start of pressure testing work, steps to be taken by the lead pressure test technician to accomplish the required testing.
 - 1. Memorandum of test procedure.
 - a. Proposed dates for conducting the pressure, thermographic and fog tests.
 - b. Submit detailed pressure test procedures prior to the test.
 - c. Provide a plan view showing proposed locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) to install blower doors or flexible ducts (for trailer-mounted fans), if used.
 - 2. Test equipment to be used.
 - 3. Scaffolding, scissor lifts, power, electrical extension cords, duct tape, plastic sheeting and other Contractor's support equipment required to perform all tests.
 - 4. Other Contractor's support personnel who will be on site for testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification: Provide a copy of certification for Certified PHIUS Rater.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. References:
 - 1. PHIUS+ 2015 Certification Guide ([PHIUS+ 2015 Certification Guide](#))
 - 2. PHIUS+ Rater Checklist ([PHIUS+ Rater Checklist](#))
- B. The Contractor shall provide an Air Sealing Representative.

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects air sealing, including installers of windows and doors.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to air sealing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of testing personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review flashings, special details, wall and roof penetrations, and condition of other construction that affects air sealing.
 - 5. Review temporary requirements for air sealing system during and after testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING ENVELOPE AIR TIGHTNESS REQUIREMENT

- A. The blower door testing should be computer-controlled using automated testing software (such as “Tectite” from The Energy Conservatory or “Fantestic” from Retrotec). The PHIUS+ Rater will conduct multi-point testing in both pressurization and depressurization modes. The test method in the automated testing software should be set as “RESNET” or “ASTM E779”. The final 0.05 CFM50 per square foot of enclosure for certification purposes is the average of the two results.

END OF SECTION 070523

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
2. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.
 - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, pedestals, and pavers on plaza decks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn; Bituthene 3000/Low Temperature or Bituthene 4000.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 100/200.
 - d. Meadows, W.R.,Inc; SealTight Mel-Rol.
 - 2. Physical Properties:

- a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
 - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
 - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.
- G. Protection Course: Thermal insulation.

2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 18 gpm per ft..
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc; Hydrodrain 400.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW MiraDRAIN 6200.

- c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn; Hydroduct 220.

2.4 INSULATION

- A. Insulation, General: Comply with Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.
 - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.
- F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.
- G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
 - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
 - b. At plaza-deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.
- H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- H. Immediately install rigid insulation with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install one or more layers of board insulation to achieve required thickness over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.

- B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.5 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
 - 1. For vertical applications, install board insulation before installing drainage panels.

3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation.
3. Sprayed Foam insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Quantity Statement: Provide the quantity of cellulose installed by bag count to confirm the density used for project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Square Edge Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; Foamular® 250.
 - c. Pactiv Corporation; GreenGuard Type IV 25 PSI Insulation Board.
 - 2. R-Value: 5.0 per inch.
 - 3. Application: Foundation and below slab insulation.

2.2 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

- A. Pneumatically Blown, Dense-packed & Netted Cellulosic Insulation: ASTM C 1149, Type II (materials containing a dry adhesive activated by water during installation; intended only for enclosed or covered applications), chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics, sprayed-in-place to a minimum density of 3.5 to 4.0 lbs per cubic foot..
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Central Fiber LLC.
 - b. GreenFiber.
 - c. Hamilton Manufacturing Inc.
 - d. International Cellulose Corp.
 - e. National Fiber.
 - 2. R-Value: Minimum of 3.7 per inch.
 - 3. Application: Exterior wall insulation.

2.3 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

- A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

1. Products:
 - a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow
 - b. Froth-Pak by Insta-Foam Products, Inc.
 - c. Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant by Zerodraft.

B. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corbond® Performance Insulation System.
 - b. Henry Permax 1.8 Closed Cell Foam Insulation.
 - c. Styrofoam™ SPF Insulation.
2. Flame/Smoke Properties: 25/450 in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. R-Value, Aged: 6.2 per inch.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Flame-Resistive Coating for Foamed-in-Place Insulation: Provide one of the following products approved by the Maine State Fire Marshall:

1. Cafco: TB-415.
2. Cafco: TB-15.
3. Flame Seal TB.
4. International Fireproof Technology, Inc.: DC315.
5. TPR2: Fireshell F10E.
6. TPR2: Fireshell F1E.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

B. Insulation Webbing: Webbing used with cellulose insulation as a backer to hold spray.

1. Product: InsulWeb™ by J&R Products, Inc..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. On vertical foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. Butt panels together for tight fit.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. Maintain a bag count of materials used and provide quantity statement as indicated in Submittals.

- C. Sprayed Foam Insulation: Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam. Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. At Locations Exposed To View: Apply Flame-Resistive Coating in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wrap.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: Air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 15 and 75, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Benjamin Obdyke; HydroGap Drainable Housewrap.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 16 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.002 cfm/sq. ft. (0.010 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa) at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
 4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install air barrier sheet complete and continuous to substrate in a sequential overlapping weatherboard method starting at bottom or base of wall and working up.
 - 2. Complete detail Work around corners, wall openings, building transitions and penetrations prior to field applications.
 - 3. Stagger all end lap seams.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wall areas covered with air barrier from damage due to construction activities, high wind conditions, and extended exposure to inclement weather.
- B. Review condition of air barrier prior to installation of cladding. Repair, or remove and replace damaged sections with new membrane.
- C. Recommend to cap and protect exposed back-up walls against wet weather conditions during and after application of membrane, including wall openings and construction activity above completed self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier installations.
- D. Remove and replace weather barrier membrane affected by chemical spills or surfactants.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072616 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.04g per square foot per hour.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.015g per square foot per hour.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: 12 inch square units for each type of vapor retarder, vapor barrier, or air barrier indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Separate and recycle waste materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products listed in Part 2 of this Section.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS FOR UNDER SLABS

- A. Vapor Retarder with extremely low permeance for critically sensitive, low permeance floor coverings such as rubber, vinyl, urethane, epoxy and methyl methacrylate, as well as linoleum and wood, having the following qualities:
1. Minimum Permeance: ASTM E-96, not greater than 0.01 perms.
 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E154 or D638, Class A – over 45 lbf/in.
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E-154, Class B – over 1700 grams.
 4. Water Vapor Barrier: ASTM E-1745, meets or exceeds Class B.
 5. Thickness of Barrier (Plastic) ACI 302.1R-96, not less than 15 mils.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Stego Wrap, 15 mil thick vapor retarder by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834.
 2. Griffolyn® 15 by Reef Industries.
 3. Sealtight Perminator 15 mil Underslab Vapor-Mat by W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 4. Viper VaporCheck 16 by Insulation Solutions, Inc.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape (for slabs): Stego Warp red polyethylene tape or tape as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Double-Stick Edge Tape: Preformed 1-1/2" wide two-sided adhesive. Available products include "Fab Tape" by Reef Industries.
- E. Expansion Joint Filler: Installer may elect to use Deck-O-Foam Expansion Joint Filler by WR Meadows or equal. Foam expansion joint filler with pre-scored removable strip for installation of joint sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or of interfering with attachment.
- B. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Extend retarders in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be covered. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:
 1. Snap chalk line along inside perimeter of foundation walls at top of slab elevation.
 2. Without wetting, clean a 3" wide band on the surface of the concrete below the chalk line at approximately mid-slab height. Remove dirt, residual form release, or other bond inhibiting surface contaminates. Grind smooth any surface projections within the band.
 3. While removing the contact paper on the backside, firmly press 2" wide double-stick edge tape onto wall, parallel to the chalk line on the cleaned band at mid-slab elevation.
 4. Remove contact paper on the face side.
 5. Apply a 12" wide strip of vapor retarder covering only the bottom 1" of contact surface on the edge tape. Cut, fit, and seal corner details with vapor retarder seaming tape.
 6. Align top edge of Deck-O-Foam expansion joint material to chalk line, and press material onto remaining 1" of exposed perimeter strip adhesive.
 7. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
 8. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where vapor retarders are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072616

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-retarding membrane air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Warranty: Provide sample warrantee for Installer and Manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated exterior mockups of exterior wall assembly as shown on Drawings, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Material Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air barrier system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit air barrier Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of air barrier system for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283, ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER FOR WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - a. Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:
 - 1) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 06.
 - 2) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield LM.
 - 3) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 120SP.
 - b. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
 - 1) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.
 - 2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 32MR.
 - 3) Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall Airtight.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.08 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Termination Sealant: Dow Corning, Dow 758 Sealant, or manufacturer's approved silicone sealant for adhering to polyethylene facer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Air barrier manufacturer's two component liquid membrane.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Sprayed Foam Sealant: Refer to Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for spray foam insulation applied at doors and windows.
- J. Membrane Strip Flashing: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - b. Henry Company; Blueskin® SA.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield™ Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - d. Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall® SA.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir TWF.
- K. Expansion/Seismic Joint: Provide Elastomeric Flashing Sheet; ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- L. Termination Bars: 1 inch wide bars used to terminate and seal the top edge of wall flashings in the following material:

1. Aluminum; .090 inch thick by 10 foot lengths. Prefabricated holes are 8 inches on center.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Stainless Steel Termination Bars Aluminum Termination Bars.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply liquid membrane fillets at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane greater than 1/2 inch and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.

1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.
- C. Expansion/Seismic Joints: Install elastomeric flashing sheet loosely over joint to form bellows. Install lap sealant and termination bars to complete wall seal. Provide mineral wool insulation between air barrier expansion joint and exterior wall expansion joint cover system.

3.4 MEMBRANE STRIP FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install membrane strip flashing and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 2. Install membrane strip flashing on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane strip flashing to substrate with termination sealant.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply membrane strip flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 1. Membrane Strip Flashing: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, membrane strip flashing.
- I. Seal exposed edges of membrane strip flashing at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination sealant.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in membrane strip flashing. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with membrane strip flashing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Apply membrane strip flashing a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 6 months, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation: MiniBatten 1" Commercial.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel

sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Preprimed by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

- a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gage.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
- a. Material: 0.028-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1.0 inch.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.

2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Standing-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not

be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Walkway pads.
4. Fascia system.
5. Expansion joints.
6. Roof deck pavers and support system.

B. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:

1. Roof drains furnished under Division 22 Section "Plumbing".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
 5. Fascia system.
 6. Roof deck pavers and support system.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.
 3. Fascia system.
 4. Roof deck pavers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

- B. Manufacturer's installation rating of the roofing contractor.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
- D. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- F. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.
- G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project and who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product. Contractor shall have installed a minimum of 500,000 square feet and have a manufacturer's installation rating of 9.0 or better.
 - 1. Work associated with single-ply membrane roofing, including (but not limited to) insulation, flashing, and membrane sheet joint sealers, shall be performed by Installer of this Work.
- C. Upon completion of the installation, an inspection shall be made by the system manufacturer to ascertain that the roofing system has been installed according to the applicable manufacturer's specifications and details. No "early bird" warranty will be accepted. The results of the warranty inspection shall be submitted in writing to Owner for their review and records.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. A manufacturer's sole source 20-year written Total Roofing System Warranty shall be provided with a peak gust wind speed limitation of 70 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground). Warranty shall cover both labor and materials with no dollar limitation and shall state that the Total roofing System will remain in a watertight condition. The contractor shall provide as part of the shop drawing submittal process, certification indicating that the manufacturer has reviewed and has agreed to such wind coverage indicated.
 - 1. Total Roofing System is defined as the following materials and provided by the roof system manufacturer: membrane, flashings, counterflashings, adhesives, sealants, insulation, cover boards, fasteners, fastener plates, fastener bars, metal work.
 - 2. The warranty shall be for twenty (20) years starting after final acceptance of the total roofing system by the roof system manufacturer. Defective materials or installation shall be removed, properly disposed of, and replaced at the manufacturer's expense.
 - 3. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the roofing system becomes non-watertight or if the elastomeric sheet splits, tears, or separates at the seams because of defective materials and/or materials and cost thereof shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Should the manufacturer or his approve applicator fail to perform repairs within 72 hours of notification, the warranty will not be voided because of work being performed by others to repair the roofing regardless of the manufacturer's warranty to the contrary.
 - 4. The total Roofing System shall be applied by a roofing Contractor approved by the system manufacturer. After inspection and acceptance of the installed roof system, the warranty will be issued.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind speed of 70 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground).
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 EPDM ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, nonreinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Johns Manville.
 - d. Versico Incorporated.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55- to 60-mil-thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, State of Maine VOC Compliant.
- E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.
 1. Provide white flashing accessories for white EPDM membrane roofing.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.

- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Thickness: Two layers of 3 inch thick insulation, providing a total in place thickness of 6 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Cover Board: 1/2 inch thick, high-density polyiso insulation panel designed for use as cover board.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 100 psi.
 - 2. R-Value: 2.5.
 - 3. Density: 4 lbs/pcf.

2.6 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

2.7 FASCIA SYSTEM

- A. Provide fasciae in shapes and sizes indicated. Include anchor plates; cleats or other attachment devices; concealed splice plates; and trim and other accessories indicated or required for complete installation, with no exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Provide scupper components where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide exposed fascia components fabricated from the following metal:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum in thickness indicated, but not less than 0.040 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70

percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 1402, Test Method 7. Color as selected by the Architect.

3. Product:
 - a. Hickman: Extruded TerminEdge Roof Edging.
 - b. Metal-Era: Anchor-Tite Fascia System.
 - c. Provide face size as indicated on the drawings.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Deck-To-Deck and Deck-To-Wall Expansion Joints: Provide manufacturers standard joint system consisting of expansion joint support or support sponge, anchor plates, and flashing.

2.9 ROOF PAVERS

- A. Heavyweight Roof Pavers: Heavyweight, hydraulically pressed, concrete units, square edged with top edges beveled 3/16 inch, factory cast for use as roof pavers; absorption not greater than 5 percent, ASTM C 140; no breakage and maximum 1 percent mass loss when tested for freeze-thaw resistance, ASTM C 67; and as follows:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hanover Architectural Products; Prest® Pavers.
 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches. Manufacture pavers to dimensional tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch in length, height, and thickness.
 3. Weight: 18 lb/sq. ft..
 4. Compressive Strength: 6500 psi, minimum.
 5. Colors and Textures: Limestone gray.
- B. Support Pedestals: Hanover's Elevator Pedestal Assembly, made from HDPE. The pedestal incorporates a rotating base for height adjustment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition[**and to not void warranty for existing roofing system**].

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

- G. Loosely Laid Insulation: Loosely lay insulation units over substrate.
- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
 - 1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements of manufacturer for specified warranty and performance.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ROOF DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drain and accessories in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, providing a permanent weather tight installation.
 - 1. Inspect and determine substrate to be in satisfactory condition, with deck fully anchored and aligned at proper location and elevation. All surfaces shall be smooth, dry, clean, free of sharp edges, and other irregularities.
 - 2. Attach deck flange securely to substrate.
 - 3. Assemble and flash gravel stop flange into roof system per roof system and roof drain manufacturer requirements.
 - 4. Securely attach strainer basket.

3.9 ROOF PAVERS AND PEDESTAL SYSTEM

- A. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FASCIA SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Anchor products securely to structural substrates to withstand lateral and thermal stresses and inward and outward loading pressures.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Install running lengths to allow controlled expansion for movement of metal components in relation not only to one another but also to adjoining dissimilar materials, including flashing and roofing membrane materials, in a manner sufficient to prevent water leakage, deformation, or damage.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
 - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 076100 - SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Custom-fabricated, standing-seam sheet metal roofing.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal roofing layout and seams with sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, equipment provided, and roof penetrations.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal roofing installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of roofing substrate, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review structural loading limitations of substrates during and after roofing installation.
3. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal roofing.
4. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
5. Review roof observation and repair procedures after sheet metal roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal roofing.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion joint locations, fixed points, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include details for forming, including seams and dimensions.
4. Include details for joining and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.

5. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
6. Include details of expansion joints, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
7. Include details of roof penetrations.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail the following accessory items, at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving finish or color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Roofing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats and other attachments.
2. Trim and Metal Closures: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Other Accessories: 12-inch-long Samples for each type of other accessory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Sheet metal roofing, seam locations, and attachments.
2. Details for penetrations.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing sheet metals and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Roofing Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal roofing similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal roofing materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal roofing materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal roofing from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal roofing installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Warranty form in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sheet metal roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Wrinkling or buckling.
 - c. Loose parts.
 - d. Failure to remain weathertight, including uncontrolled water leakage.
 - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering, including nonuniformity of color or finish.
 - f. Galvanic action between sheet metal roofing and dissimilar materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal roofing that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sheet metal roofing system including, but not limited to, metal roof panels, cleats, anchors and fasteners, sheet metal flashing integral with sheet metal roofing, fascia panels, trim, underlayment, and accessories, shall comply with requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation, or due to other defects in construction. Sheet metal roofing shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Roofing Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated on Drawings.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 ROOFING SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; with smooth, flat surface; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Thickness: Nominal 24 gage unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 220 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Ice & Water Shield HT.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.; MetShield.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete roofing system and as recommended by primary sheet metal manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular-threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. General:
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal roofing using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of roofing.
 - b. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed; with hex-washer head.
 - c. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal roofing and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Metal Accessories: Provide components required for complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, metal closures, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of sheet metal roofing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Cleats: Intermittent and continuous attachment devices for mechanically seaming into joints and formed from the following materials and thicknesses unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Metallic-Coated Steel Roofing: 0.0250-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - 2. Expansion-Type Cleats: Cleats of a design that allows longitudinal movement of roof panels without stressing panel seams; of same material as other cleats.

3. Backing Plates: Plates at roofing splices, fabricated from material recommended by SMACNA.
4. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible-closure strips; cut or premolded to match sheet metal roofing profile. Provide closure strips where necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
5. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material, thickness and with same finish as sheet metal roofing.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal roofing to comply with details shown and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions (panel width and seam height), geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of installation. Fabricate sheet metal roofing and accessories in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Standing-Seam Roofing: Form standing-seam panels with finished seam height of 1-1/2 inches.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal roofing that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal work to fit substrates with little oil canning; free of buckling and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 1. Lay out sheet metal roofing so transverse seams, if required, are made in direction of flow with higher panels overlapping lower panels.
 2. Offset transverse seams from each other 12 inches minimum.
 3. Fold and cleat eaves and transverse seams in shop.
 4. Form and fabricate sheets, seams, strips, cleats, valleys, ridges, edge treatments, integral flashings, and other components of metal roofing to profiles, patterns, and drainage arrangements indicated on Drawings and as required for leakproof construction.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Fabricate sheet metal roofing to allow for expansion in running work sufficient to prevent leakage, damage, and deterioration of the Work.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to SMACNA standards.
- F. Sheet Metal Accessories: Custom fabricate flashings and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item required. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking, that tops of fasteners are flush with surface, and that installation is within flatness tolerances required for finished roofing installation.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored, and that provision has been made for drainage, flashings, and penetrations through sheet metal roofing.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating sheet metal roofing to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of sheet metal roofing before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not

less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply self-adhering sheet underlayment over entire roof.
- B. Install flashings to cover underlayment according to requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install sheet metal roofing to comply with details shown and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete roofing system and as recommended by fabricator for sheet metal roofing.
1. Install sheet metal roofing true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Anchor sheet metal roofing and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 3. Field cutting of sheet metal roofing by torch is not permitted.
 4. Provide metal closures at rake edges, eaves and each side of ridge caps.
 5. Flash and seal sheet metal roofing with closure strips at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 7. Install ridge caps as sheet metal roofing work proceeds.
 8. Locate roofing splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger roofing splices and end laps to avoid four-panel lap splice condition. Install backing plates at roofing splices.
 9. Lap metal flashing over sheet metal roofing to direct moisture to run over and off roofing.
 10. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Thermal Movement: Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction.
1. Point of Fixity: Fasten each panel along single line of fixing located at eave.
 2. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in manner that inhibits thermal movement.
- C. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying self-adhering sheet underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or SMACNA.

- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Fasciae: Align bottom of sheet metal roofing and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal sheet metal roofing with closure strips where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.4 CUSTOM-FABRICATED SHEET METAL ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate and install work with lines and corners of exposed units true and accurate. Form exposed faces flat and free of buckles, excessive waves, and avoidable tool marks, considering metal temper and reflectivity. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant. Fold back sheet metal to form hem on concealed side of exposed edges unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install cleats to hold sheet metal panels in position. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners to prevent rotation.
 - 2. Space cleats not more than 12 inches o.c. Bend tabs over fastener head.
 - 3. Provide expansion-type cleats for roof panels that exceed 30 feet in length.
- B. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. For roofing with 3:12 slopes or less, use cleats at transverse seams.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Standing-Seam Roofing: Attach standing-seam metal panels to substrate with double-fastened cleats spaced at 12 inches o.c. Install panels reaching from eave to ridge before moving to adjacent panels. Before panels are interlocked, apply continuous bead of sealant to top of flange of lower panel. Lock standing seams by folding over twice so cleat and panel edges are completely engaged.
 - 1. Lock each panel to panel below with sealed transverse seam.
 - 2. Loose-lock panels at eave edges to continuous cleats and flanges at roof edge at gutters.
 - 3. Loose-lock panels at eave edges to continuous edge flashing exposed 24 inches from roof edge. Attach edge flashing to face of roof edge with continuous cleat fastened to roof substrate at 12-inch o.c. spacing. Lock panels to edge flashing.
 - 4. Fold over seams after locking at ridges and hips.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, metal closures, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and install units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
 - 2. Install continuous strip of self-adhering underlayment at edge of continuous flashing overlapping self-adhering underlayment, where "continuous seal strip" is indicated in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and on Drawings.
 - 3. Install exposed flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates, and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 4. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - a. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, and filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - b. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and sheet metal roofing. Fasten and seal to sheet metal roofing as recommended by SMACNA.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal roofing within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal roofing within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal roofing is installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal roofing installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal roofing manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal roofing in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal roofing components that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076100

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with thermally broken lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers and Products:

- a. Bilco: Type E-50-TB.

- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 36 by 36 inches.

- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.

- A. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet.

- 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Factory powder coat paint finish.

- B. Construction:

- 1. Insulation: Cellulosic-fiber board, glass-fiber board or polyisocyanurate board. R-Value, minimum 18.
 - 2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 - 3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 - 4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 - 5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is constant. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- C. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized-steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized-steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
 1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.
 2. Provide remote-control operation.
- D. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.
 1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
 2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 3. Material: Steel tube.
 4. Post: 1-5/8-inch- diameter pipe.
 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 ([ASTM B 209M](#)), manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 1. Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Touch up factory-finished surfaces with compatible paint ready for field painting.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed. Include product characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, test data, and installation instructions.

- ##### B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition required.

- ##### C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Provide a list of at least 3 completed projects and name and contact information for installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A person experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- C. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals. All firestopping shall be inspected prior to the installation of ceilings.
- D. Above Ceiling review: Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be conducted for firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. RectorSeal.
 - e. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 1. For fire-resistive joint systems exposed to view in public spaces upon completion of Work, provide products that are paintable.
 - a. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 2. Substrate primers.
 3. Collars.
 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
 - 2. Do not install identification on exposed finished wall locations.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.

6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.
- D. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed for use. List product characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, test data, and installation instructions.
- ##### B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
- ##### C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- ##### B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- C. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of joint firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals.
- D. Above Ceiling review: Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be conducted for joint firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. W.R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - f. RectorSeal.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Tremco, Inc.
 - i. United States Gypsum Company.
 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. W.R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - f. RectorSeal.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Tremco, Inc.
 - i. United States Gypsum Company.

2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures. Provide systems with L-rating where walls and partitions also are smoke barriers. Where a fire-resistive joint system is not available with the ability to resist smoke, provide smoke sealant material to one side of wall to stop the passage of smoke.
- D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
 1. For fire-resistive joint systems exposed to view in public spaces upon completion of Work, provide products that are paintable.
 - a. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Before installation of ceilings, walls, and adjacent construction that would conceal fire-resistive joint systems, inspect joints to verify complete installation of fire-resistive joint systems materials.
- C. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- D. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.
- E. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.
- B. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: Provide one of the following as applicable:
 - a. WW-D-0083. (Drywall to CMU – both sides)
- C. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: Provide one of the following as applicable:
 - a. HW-D-0060. (firetrack at deck – perpendicular or parallel)
- D. Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: Provide one of the following as applicable:
 - a. BW-S-0003. (stud wall)
 - b. BW-S-0020. (shaftwall)

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Silicone joint sealants.
 2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 3. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 1: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790; 756 SMS for cold applications.

- b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- B. Sealant Type 2: Not used.
- C. Sealant Type 3: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS (VOC 50).
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800 (VOC 1).
- D. Sealant Type 4: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786(VOC 33) (Food)
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary (VOC 1).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 5: Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac (VOC 41).
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 (VOC 31).
 - d. Sherwin-Williams 950A
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-in-place Concrete Slabs.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints in Masonry and Between Masonry and Adjacent Work.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Exterior Soft Joints Between Masonry and Metal Door Frames, Windows, Storefronts and Curtain Walls.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Under Exterior Door Thresholds.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Interior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-In-Place Concrete Slabs.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- H. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- I. Perimeter Joints Between Interior Wall Surfaces and Frames of Interior Doors, Windows and Elevator Entrances.
1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- J. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- K. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated.
1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079500 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior expansion control systems.
2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for roof joint systems as part of the roofing work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches long in size.

E. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal joint width.
4. Movement capability.
5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
7. Product options.
8. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall[**and soffit**] expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Construction Specialties, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Floor-to-Floor:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model PC-300 S W/FB.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.

D. Floor-to-Wall:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model PCW-300 S W/FB.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.

E. Wall-to-Wall:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model ASM-300 W/FB.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model SF-300 at non-rated walls.

F. Wall-to-Ceiling:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model ASM-300S.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Construction Specialties, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Wall-to-Wall:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model SF-300.

D. Roof-to-Wall:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Model RJTW-200 W/RFX-2F GYP.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

- C. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.
- D. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.
- C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
 - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
 - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.
 - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 - 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
 - 1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 079500

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review tie-in to air barrier system.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416 and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.

2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 7. Details of accessories.
 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
 - a. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - b. Curries Company.
 - c. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.

- d. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.
- 2. Trimless Door Frames:
 - a. EZY Jamb Single Rabbet SRC by EXConcept Global Architectural Solutions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Kraft-paper honeycomb.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's polyurethane core.
 - 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 10 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Hollow-metal frames of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Not used.
 - 4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

- 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating.
 - 1. Wipe Coat Galvanneal materials will not be considered acceptable.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical,

fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
6. Full hinge cut-outs for non-handed doors will not be acceptable.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not used.

- d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 - 6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
 - E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
 - F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
- 2.9 ACCESSORIES
- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
 - B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.
- 2.10 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Factory glazing of wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 4. Undercuts.
 5. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Eggers Industries.
 - c. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - d. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc..
 - e. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

1. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Include all requirements as part of the door construction per Category “A” guidelines.”
 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 3. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 4. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 5. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
- F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
 2. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for the following doors:
 - a. Doors indicated to receive exit devices.
 - b. Doors where oversized glass lites exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.
 - c. Doors where louvers exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.
- G. Mineral-Core Doors:
 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.

2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select white maple.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
8. Core: Particleboard except where structural composite lumber is required.
9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated. Attach wood rectangular glazing beads flush with door face. Apply shims and sealant as required to set glazing.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: None required.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081423 - CLAD WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes wood doors of the following type:
 - 1. Aluminum clad wood doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of wood door indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:
 - 1. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
 - 2. Joinery details.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Flashing and drainage details.
 - 5. Weather-stripping details.
 - 6. Thermal-break details.
 - 7. Glazing details.
- C. Samples for Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For wood doors. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of wood door.
- F. Maintenance Data: For operating hardware, weather stripping and finishes to be included in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A manufacturer capable of fabricating wood doors that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. **Product Options:** Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of wood doors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements." Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. **Sample Installation:** Before installing door units, install a sample door to demonstrate installation procedure. Install to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Coordinate the presence of Architect, Owner, door manufacturer representative, and air barrier manufacturer representative.
 - 2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of doors with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for structural anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, sealants, and protection of finishes.
 - 3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 5. Approval of sample is for relationship of door with air barrier installation; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - 6. Approved sample may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Field Measurements:** Verify wood door openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. **Established Dimensions:** Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating wood doors without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Warranty:** Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
 - c. Faulty operation of door and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of wood, metals, vinyl, other materials, and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Aluminum-Clad Wood Doors and Frames: Marvin Windows and Doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Wood: Clear Scandinavian pine or another suitable fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions for Cladding: Manufacturer's standard formed sheet or extruded-aluminum cladding, mechanically bonded to exterior exposed wood members. Provide aluminum alloy and temper recommended by wood door manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength, and not less than 16,000-psi minimum yield strength.
 1. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 2. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 3. High-Performance Organic Finish for Extrusions and Sheet: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- a. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - 1) Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Wood Trim and Glazing Stops: Material and finish to match frame members.
- D. Clad Trim and Glazing Stops: Hollow extrusions or clad-wood material and finish to match clad frame members.
- E. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with wood door members, cladding, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 1. Exposed Fasteners: Unless unavoidable for applying hardware, do not use exposed fasteners. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish of member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.
- F. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions.
- G. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, or nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions.
- H. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action and for complete concealment when wood door is closed.
 1. Weather-Stripping Material: Manufacturer's standard system and materials complying with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
- I. Replaceable Weather Seals: Comply with AAMA 701/702.

2.3 ALUMINUM CLAD DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Provide Commercial Door by Marvin.
- B. Aluminum-Clad wood door, frame and hardware.
 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 2. Stiles: 6 inch wood stile and top rail.
 3. Bottom Rail: 1 1/8 inches.
 4. Sill: Low profile meeting ADA requirements.
- C. Hardware:
 1. Hinges: 4-1/2" by 4-1/2" square corner ball bearing hinges. Brushed stainless steel finish.

2. Additional hardware as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glass: Clear tempered, insulating-glass units, with low-E coating pyrolytic on second surface or sputtered on second or third surface.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Simulated Divided Lites: 7/8 inches wide with internal spacer, extruded aluminum exterior bar and wood interior bar. Bars adhered to glass with double coated foam tape.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood doors in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.
- B. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping.
- C. Factory machine doors for openings and for hardware that is not surface applied.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching door units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of door units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of door units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of door units.
- E. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Except for light sizes in excess of 100 unites inches, glaze wood doors in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

2.7 WOOD FINISHES

- A. Provide unfinished exposed interior wood surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and

operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight door installation.

1. Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches of opening.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install membrane strip flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and details on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating leafs, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing doors. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing doors. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- D. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

- E. Protect door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor door surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact door surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 081423

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-rated service doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
 - 3. Include description of automatic closing device and testing and resetting instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Show locations of controls and other accessories.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Curtain slats.
 - 2. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire-rated and that exceed size limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Smoke Control: In corridors and smoke barriers, provide doors that are listed and labeled with the letter "S" on the fire-rating label by a qualified testing agency for smoke- and draft-control based on testing according to UL 1784; with maximum air-leakage rate of 3.0 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening at 0.10-inch wg for both ambient and elevated temperature tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Fire-Rated Service Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model AlarmGard ERD 10 by Cookson Company or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - b. Mahon Door Corporation.
 - c. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - d. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - e. Raynor.
 - f. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Fire Rating: 1 hour with smoke control.
- D. Door Curtain Material: Steel.
- E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 2-5/8-inch center-to-center height.
- F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Shape: Round or square.
 - 2. Mounting: Between jambs.
- H. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.
- I. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Light duty, up to 10 cycles per hour.
 - 2. Operator Location: Wall.
 - 3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
 - 4. Motor Exposure: Interior.
 - 5. Provide hood to enclose any exposed motor components.
 - 6. Emergency Manual Operation: Crank type.
 - 7. Control Station: Interior mounted remote reset button.
- J. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with smoke seals, automatic closing device, pull hook.
- K. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with replaceable smoke-seal perimeter gaskets or brushes for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Pull Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for doors more than 84 inches high.
- C. Automatic-Closing Device for Fire-Rated Doors: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device or holder-release mechanism and governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism. Testing for manually operated doors shall allow

resetting by opening the door without retensioning the counterbalancing mechanism Automatic-closing device shall be designed for activation by the following:

1. Building fire-detection, smoke-detection, and -alarm systems.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Equip with auxiliary counterbalance spring and prevent tension release from main counterbalance spring when automatic closing device operates.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.9 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each door.
 1. Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of door and connected to door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is

required for this type of mounting. Wall mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.

- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Volts: 115 V.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 - 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 - 3. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
 - 1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.
- E. Smoke-Control Doors: Install according to NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Test door closing when activated by detector or alarm-connected fire-release system. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
 - 1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather-resistant.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Doors: Provide doors as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Clear Width: 32 inches (815 mm) with door 90 degrees open.
 - b. Maneuvering Clearances: Refer to Code for various side and approach clearances.
 - c. Double-Leaf Doorways: Provide at least one leaf that meets the clear width and maneuvering clearances.
 - d. Two Doors in Series: Provide a distance of four feet plus the width of any door swinging into the space between hinged or pivoted doors.
2. Notify Architect of details or specifications not conforming to code.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- D. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than the following values as determined according to NFRC 500.
 - a. Frame: 62.
 - b. Glass: 68.
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 2. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by the following:
 - 1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
- B. Products:
 - 1. Doors and Entrances:
 - a. Kawneer: AA425 Entrance.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Heavy-Duty Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's thermal glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods. Door incorporates an extruded PVC thermal break and polymeric bulb weatherstripping in door frames.
 - 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 4-1/4-inch width.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products or products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 - 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbfto set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

- B. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- C. Additional Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.5 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.
- E. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
 - 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- D. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- E. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.

2.9 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|----------|
| 1. | Weatherstripping | Aluminum |
| 2. | Threshold | Aluminum |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

- 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.

2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Provide Rivnuts for fastening hardware.

- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.

- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 085200 - WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of wood windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for wood windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For wood windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

E. Product Schedule: For wood windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of wood window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Large Multiple Window Unit Applications: Provide integral structural metal reinforcement approved by licensed Engineer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to wood window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Sample Installation: Before installing window units, install a mulled window sample window to demonstrate installation procedure. Install to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Coordinate the presence of Architect, Owner, window manufacturer representative, and air barrier manufacturer representative.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for structural anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, sealants, and protection of finishes.
3. Review process for sealing joints in top, sides and bottom of mulled units.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
6. Approval of sample is for relationship of window with air barrier installation; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
7. Approved sample may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:
 1. Marvin Windows and Doors.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain wood windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, as manufacturer's standard with window models and types indicated.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.27.

2.3 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Operating Types: Provide the operating types indicated on Drawings:
- B. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12

percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.
 - a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-prime coat.
- C. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Kind: Float glass, unless fully tempered is indicated or required by code.
 2. Lites: Two.
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second or third surface.
- D. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Projected Window Hardware:
1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
 - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
 3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches tall and two arms on taller sashes.
- F. Hung Window Hardware:
1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
 2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.

3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.
 4. Handles: Applied sash lift on bottom rail of forward placed operating sash; one per sash.
- G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Simulated Divided Lites: 7/8 inches wide with internal spacer, extruded aluminum exterior bar and wood interior bar. Bars adhered to glass with double coated foam tape.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out Full, outside for double-hung sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
 2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656.
1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch-diameter, coated aluminum wire.
1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

- B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Factory Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
 - 1. Seal joints between mulled units and provide a full-width vinyl flashing cap at the head of the mulled unit to prevent air and water infiltration.
- E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Mulled Units: Follow manufacturer's guidelines for mulled units along with manufacturer's recommendations for reinforcing of units.
 - 1. Seal joints between mulled units and provide a full-width vinyl flashing cap at the head of the mulled unit to prevent air and water infiltration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

- C. Install membrane strip flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and details on the drawings.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085200

SECTION 085313 – U-PVC WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fixed and operable UPVC-framed windows.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of U-PVC window indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:
 - 1. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
 - 2. Joinery details.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Flashing and drainage details.
 - 5. Weather-stripping details.
 - 6. Glazing details.
 - 7. Window cleaning provisions.
 - 8. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of U-PVC windows, and used to determine structural test pressures and design pressures from basic wind speeds indicated.
- C. Samples for Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For U-PVC windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of U-PVC window. Test results based on use of downsized test units will not be accepted.
- F. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash operating hardware weather stripping and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating U-PVC windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain U-PVC windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of U-PVC windows and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements." Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Sample Installation: Before installing window units, install a sample window to demonstrate installation procedure. Install to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Coordinate the presence of Architect, Owner, window manufacturer representative, and air barrier manufacturer representative.
 2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for structural anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, sealants, and protection of finishes.
 3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 5. Approval of sample is for relationship of window with air barrier installation; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 6. Approved sample may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to U-PVC windows including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 2. Review sample installation, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of U-PVC windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for structural anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, sealants, and protection of finishes.
 3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify U-PVC window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating U-PVC windows without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace U-PVC windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of U-PVC, other materials, and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. U-PVC Series, Arcade by Intus Windows.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. PVC Extrusions: Rigid (unplasticized) hollow U-PVC extrusions, formulated and extruded for exterior applications, complying with the following:
 - 1. U-PVC Formulation: High impact, low heat buildup, lead free, nonchalking, and color and UV stabilized.
 - 2. Multichamber Extrusions: Profile designed with multichambers between interior and exterior faces of the extrusions.
- B. PVC Trim and Glazing Stops: Material and finish to match frame members.

- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with U-PVC window members, cladding, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Unless unavoidable for applying hardware, do not use exposed fasteners. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish of member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.
- D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- E. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, or nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- F. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action, and for complete concealment when U-PVC window is closed.
 - 1. Weather-Stripping Material: Manufacturer's standard system and materials.

2.3 WINDOWS

- A. Window Types: As indicated in the Window Schedule.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.
 - 2. Spacer: Thermally broken aluminum.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- B. Triple-Insulated Glass: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Product: ClimaGuard nrG by Guardian. (Eforte glazing No. 1)
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 2 inch.
 - 3. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 4.0 mm or 6.0 mm for larger spans.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Float glass.
 - 5. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 6. Middle Lite: Extra Clear Float glass.
 - 7. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 8. Indoor Lite: Float glass.
 - 9. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second and fifth surfaces.
 - 10. Visible Light Transmittance: 0.733

11. U-Value: 0.106.
12. SHGC: 0.620.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with U-PVC; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock U-PVC windows, and sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions. Do not use aluminum in frictional contact with other metals.
- B. Locks and Latches: Designed to allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
- C. Four- or Six-Bar Friction Hinges: Comply with AAMA 904.
 1. Locking mechanism and handles for manual operation.
 2. Friction Shoes: Provide friction shoes of nylon or other nonabrasive, nonstaining, noncorrosive, durable material.
- D. Limit Devices: Provide concealed support arms with adjustable, limited, hold-open limit devices designed to restrict sash or ventilator opening.
 1. Safety Devices: Limit clear opening to 4 inches for ventilation; with custodial key release.

2.6 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Fabricate insect screens to fully integrate with window frame. Locate screens on outside of window and provide for each operable exterior sash or ventilator.
- B. Insect Screen Frames: PVC frame of rectangular sections; fit with adjustable hardware; nominal size similar to operable glazed unit.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration, in the following color. Comply with ASTM D 3656.
 1. Mesh Color: Charcoal gray.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate U-PVC windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
 1. Welded Frame and Sash/Ventilator Corners: Miter-cut and fusion welded.

- B. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.
 - 1. Provide WK50 mullion support system where required.
- D. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Except for light sizes in excess of 100 unites inches, glaze U-PVC windows in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with AAMA/WDMA 101/LS.2/NAFS.
- E. Glazing Stops: Provide nailed or snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 08 Section "Glazing" and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.
- F. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of PVC extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant steel reinforcement complying with requirements for reinforcing members, or do both.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

2.8 PVC FINISHES

- A. Integral Finish and Color: Uniform, solid, homogeneous interior and exterior color as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard color ranges. Windows to receive interior or exterior colors noted on Window Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight window installation.
 - 1. Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches of opening.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Apply nailing fin prior to installation.
- B. Install membrane strip flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and details on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- D. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- E. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 085313

SECTION 086216 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Curb-mounted insulating glass glazed unit skylights.
 - a. Model GSM with 1 1/16" insulating glass

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide unit skylights capable of withstanding loads as defined by the local codes having jurisdiction where units are to be installed without failure.
- B. Units shall be tested to compliance with AAMA\WDMA\CSA\101\I.S.2\A440 as required by the International Building Code.
- C. Provide units tested to AAMA\WDMA\CSA\101\I.S.2\A440 with the following rating: SKG-PG80 1803 x 1803 (71 x 71).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of skylight specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, finishes, and glazing light transmission and thermal characteristics.
- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing a full range of colors available for each type of skylight glazing, retainer, frame, and curb indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General: Warranties specified in this section shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Skylight Warranty: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace work that exhibits defects in materials or workmanship and guaranteeing weather-tight and leak-free performance. "Defects" is defined as uncontrolled leakage of water and abnormal aging or deterioration.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Glass Warranty: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace work that has or develops defects in the insulating glass. "Defects" is defined as seal failure or delamination.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Insulating Glass: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Finish Warranty: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace work with finish defects. "Defects" is defined as peeling, chipping, chalking, fading, abnormal aging or deterioration, and failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Kynar 500 Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Wasco Products, Inc., Commercial Division, Sanford, ME (800-388-0293)
- B. Substitutions: Manufacturers shall not be considered without prior approval in writing no later than ten (10) calendar days prior to bid. Substitute manufacturers must have been in the custom skylight business for not less than a period of 15 years and must submit to the Architect the following:
 - 1. List of similar projects successfully completed within the last five years.
 - 2. Proof of financial capability.
 - 3. Complete details of proposed skylight.
 - 4. Complete specifications for Architect's review.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Curb Frame: Bright white high performance PVC with Bronze cap stock and minimum effective external wall thickness of 0.060 inch (1.5mm). Provide integral condensation gutter system with corners fully welded for waterproof quality.
- B. Retainer Frame: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 (min). ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221 M) with minimum effective thickness of 0.060 inch (1.5 mm).
 - 1. Curbs: Minimum 1 ½” wide field built or pre-fabricated curb (By Others)
- C. Thermal Break: Fabricate skylight units with thermal chambered PVC frame.
- D. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS SKYLIGHT UNITS

- A. General: Factory-assembled, curb-mounted unit consisting of insulating glass, gasketing, and inner frame designed to mount on separate curb.
 - 1. Products: Provide Model GSM 5298 (TST).
- B. Curb: Minimum 1-1/2 inch wide field built or pre-fabricated (By Others).
- C. Condensation Control: Fabricate skylight units with integral internal gutters to collect condensation.
- D. Thermal Break: Fabricate skylight units with thermal chambered PVC.
- E. Shape and Size: 5 by 8 foot, single sloped.
- F. Insulating Glass: 30-30 Triple Glazing option.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Framing Components: As follows:
 - 1. Factory fit and assemble components.
 - 2. Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 3. Fabricate components to accommodate expansion, contraction, and field adjustment, and to provide for minimum clearance and shimming at skylight perimeter.
 - 4. Fabricate components to ensure that glazing is thermally and physically isolated from framing members.
 - 5. Fit and secure PVC frame joints by thermal welding.
 - 6. Fit and secure aluminum retainer joints with corner keys.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" recommendations for application and designations of finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system for designating aluminum finishes established by the Aluminum Association.
- C. Kynar Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: (70% PVDF) complying with AAMA 2605. Color: As selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting skylight performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing skylight components.
- B. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive skylight units.
- C. Coordinate with installation of vapor barriers, roof insulation, roofing, and flashing as required to assure that each element of the work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor units securely to supporting structural substrates, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures.
- D. Counter Flashing: Where counter flashing is required as component of the skylight, install to provide an adequate waterproof overlap with roofing or roof flashing (as counterflashing). Seal with thick bead of mastic sealant, except where overlap is indicated to be left open for ventilation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal and plastic surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.
- B. Clean and polish plastic skylight units, inside and out, not more than 5 days prior to date of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 086216

SECTION 08710 - FINISH HARDWARE, LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

PART 1 –GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Providing hardware for all doors, except doors provided with their own hardware.
 - 2. Providing the services of a qualified hardware consultant to prepare detailed schedules of hardware required for the project.
 - 3. Provide all low voltage wire and wiring for electric locks, hinges and electric exit devices. All power supplies by card access vendor.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Carefully examine all of the Contrast Documents for requirements which affect the work of this section. Other specifications sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 08111 – Steel Frames; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Section 08211 – Wood Doors; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.
 - 3. Section 08411 – Aluminum – framed entrances and storefronts.
 - 4. Division 16 for security system wiring.

1.04 INTENT

- A. A major intent of the work of this section is to provide hardware for every door in the project, except as indicated, so that each door functions correctly for its intended use. Provide only hardware that complies with applicable codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction including requirements for barrier-free accessibility.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware supplier shall have in his employ one or more members of the Door and Hardware Institute to include at least one Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant in good standing, who shall be responsible for preparation of the Finish Hardware Schedule. This Consultant shall be acceptable to the Architect and is to ensure that the intent requirement of this specification is fulfilled, and certify that the work of this section meets or exceeds the requirements specified in this section and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Hardware supplier shall warrant and guarantee, in writing, that hardware supplied is free of defective material and workmanship. Supplier shall further warrant and guarantee for a period of one year from Owner's Use and Occupancy that the hardware shall function in a satisfactory manner without binding, collapse, or dislodging of its parts, provide the installation is made to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The hardware supplier shall repair or remedy, without charge, any defect of workmanship or material for which he is responsible hereunder.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 01300-SUBMITTALS:
 - 1. Schedule: Submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the complete hardware schedule within the fourteen (14) days after receipt of contract award. Submit therewith complete catalog cuts and descriptive data of all products specifically scheduled therein. No materials shall be ordered or templates issued until the hardware schedule has been approved by the Architect. Form and detail of hardware schedule shall be in vertical format in conformance to the door and hardware industry standards. All hardware sets shall be clearly cross-referenced to the hardware set numbers listed in the specifications.
 - 2. Samples: If requested, submit to the Architect for approval, a complete line of samples as directed. Samples shall be plainly marked giving hardware number used in this specification, the manufacturer's numbers, types and sizes. The Architect will deliver approved samples to the project site to be stored. Samples will remain with the Architect until delivery of all hardware to the project is complete, after which time they will be turned over to the General Contractor for incorporation into the work.
 - 3. Keying System Submission: Before cylinders are ordered, submit a complete proposed keying system for approval. This should be done after a keying meeting has been held with the owner's representative.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery of hardware shall be made to the project by the Hardware Supplier in accordance with the instructions of the General Contractor.
- B. The finish hardware shall be delivered to the jobsite and received there by the General Contractor. The General Contractor shall prepare a locked storage room with adequate shelving, for all hardware. The storage room shall be in a dry, secure area, and shall not include storage of other products by other trades.
- C. The General Contractor shall furnish the Hardware Supplier with receipts for all hardware and accessory items received, and shall send copies of these receipts to the Architect, if requested.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to all applicable codes. Provide all throws, projections, coatings, knurling, opening and closing forces, and other special functions required by State and Local Building Codes, and all applicable Handicap Code requirements.
- B. For fire rated openings, provide hardware complying with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 without exception. Provide only hardware tested by UL for the type and size of door installed and fire resistance rating required.

1.09 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials of all doors and frames for proper application of hardware.
- B. The Hardware Schedule shall list the actual product series numbers. Bidders are required to follow the manufacturers' catalog requirement for the actual size of door closers, brackets and holders. All door opening sizes are as noted on the Door Schedule and all hardware shall be in strict accordance with requirements of height, width, and thickness.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Hinges	McKinney Stanley	Scranton, PA New Britain, CT
Locksets	Sargent (No Exceptions)	New Haven, CT
Exit Devices	Sargent Von Duprin	New Haven, CT Indianapolis, IN
Door Closers	Sargent LCN	New Haven, CT Princeton, IL
Door Stop	Glynn Johnson Ives Rockwood	Indianapolis, IN New Haven, CT Rockwood, PA
Flush Bolts	Rockwood	Rockwood, PA
Push/Pulls	Rockwood Burns Ives	Rockwood, PA Erie, PA New Haven, CT
Protective Plates	Rockwood Burns Ives	Rockwood, PA Erie, PA New Haven, CT
Silencers	Ives Glynn Johnson Rockwood	New Haven, CT Indianapolis, IN Rockwood, PA

2.02 MATERIALS AND QUALITY

- A. All hardware shall be of the best grade of solid metal entirely free from imperfections manufacturer and finish.
- B. Qualities, weights, and sizes given herein are the minimum that will be accepted. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to supply the specified size and weight of hardware and the proper function of hardware in each case and to provide UL approved hardware at all fire rated doors.
- C. Provide, as far as possible, locks of one lock manufacturer and hinges of one hinge manufacturer. Modifications to hardware that are necessary to conform to construction shown or specified shall be provided as required for the specified operation and functional features.

2.03 HARDWARE DESIGNATIONS

- A. All items of hardware are referenced by manufacturer's names and numbers. The manufacturer's names and numbers are used to define the function, design, and the quality of the material to be supplied.

Substitution of products other than those listed shall be submitted to the Architect at least ten (10) days PRIOR to the bid date. The Architect shall be the sole judge of any proposed substitution.

2.04 TEMPLATES

- A. Hardware supplier shall immediately, but not later than three (3) days after approval of his Schedule by the Architect, furnish the General Contractor with complete template information necessary for the fabrication of doors, frames, etc. No templates shall be furnished prior to the approval of the hardware schedule.

2.05 HARDWARE FOR LABELED FIRE DOORS, EXIT DEVICES AND SMOKE DOORS

- A. Hardware shall conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Labeling and listing by UL Building Materials Directory, for class of door being used will be accepted as evidence of conformance to these requirements. Install minimum latch throw as specified on label of individual doors. Provide hardware listed by UL except where heavier materials, larger sizes, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements. Specific hardware requirements of door or frame manufacturers which exceed sized or weights of hardware herein listed shall be provided with no additional charge.

2.06 KEYS AND KEYING

- A. The hardware supplier shall review the specific hardware functions with the Architect and owner at the time of the keying review, to assure the appropriateness of each of the hardware functions. Failure to make this review does not relieve the hardware supplier from providing the proper functions.
- B. Key System: All cylinders shall be masterkeyed to the existing Sargent master key system. Masterkey (AH)
1. Master keys, Grandmaster Keys: Furnish six (6) keys for each set, if required.

2. Furnish three (3) change keys for each cylinder keyed differently; six (6) change keys for each set keyed alike, and in sets where only (2) cylinders are keyed alike, four (4) change keys will be required.
3. All keying is to be done at the factory to avoid duplication of the new cylinders.
4. Master Keys shall be sent to the Owner by registered mail, return receipt required.
5. Supply a bitting list for all change keys and master keys to the Owner.

2.07 FASTENERS

- A. Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
- B. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish exposed screws to match the hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when the door is closed, except to the extent no standard manufactured units of the type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts unless specifically approved by the Architect.
- D. All hardware shall be installed only with fasteners supplied by manufacturers of specific products.

2.08 PACKING AND MARKING

- A. All hardware shall have the required screws, bolts and fastenings necessary for proper installation and shall be wrapped in the same package as the hardware item for which it is intended and shall match finish of hardware with which to be used.
- B. Each package shall be clearly labeled indicating the portion of the work for which it is intended.

2.09 ENVIROMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKING

- A. The hardware shipped to the jobsite is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping. If non-biodegradable packing such as plastic, plastic bags or large amounts of Styrofoam is utilized, then the Contractor will be responsible for the disposal of the non-biodegradable packing to a licensed or authorized collector for recycling of the non-degradable packing.

2.10 FINISH HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

A. Hardware items shall conform to respective specifications and standards and to requirements specified herein.

B. MATERIALS AND FINISH MATERIALS AND FINISHES SHALL BE:

1. Interior Butts: US26D (BHMA 652)
2. Door Closers: Sprayed to match hardware finish.
3. Exit Devices: US32D (BHMA 630)
4. Kick, Push Plates: US32D (BHMA 630)
5. All other hardware shall be: US26D (BHMA 626), or as scheduled.

C. HINGES

1. Number of hinges per door, two hinges for doors up to and including five feet in height and an additional hinge for each two and one half feet or fraction thereof.
2. Hinges shall be as follows:

Interior	McKinney	TA2714	4 ½ x 4 ½
	Stanley	FBB179	4 ½ x 4 ½
Elec	McKinney	TA2714-CC4	
	Stanley	CEFBB179	

D. DOOR CLOSERS:

1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action. Cylinder body shall be 1-1/2" in diameter, and double heat treated pinion shall be 11/16" in diameter.
2. Hydraulic fluid shall be of a type requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic back-check.
4. All closers shall have solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).
5. Closer arms (and metal covers when specified) shall have a powder coating finish.
6. Provide drop, mounting plates, where required.

7. Do not locate closers on the side of doors facing corridors, passageways or similar type areas. Where it is necessary, due to certain conditions and approval of the Architect, to have closers in corridors, provide such closers with parallel or track type arms.
8. All door closers shall be adjusted by the installer in accordance with the manufacturer's templates and written instructions. Closers with parallel arms shall have back-check features adjusted prior to installation.
9. Closers shall conform to all applicable code requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.
10. Door closers meeting this specification are as follows:

	LCN	Sargent
Exterior	4041-CUSH	281-CPS
	4041-H-CUSH	281-CPSH
Interior	1461	1431-0
	1461	1431-P10

E. EXIT DEVICES:

1. Shall be Von Duprin or Sargent as follows:

Function	Von Duprin	Sargent
A	CD99NL-OP	16-8804
B	CD99EO	16-8810
C	99L	8813EF
D	99L-BE	8815EF
E	99NL-OPF	12-8804
F	99L-F	12-8813EF
G	99L-F-BE	12-8815EF
H	CD9927EO	16-8710
I	9927L	8713EF
J	9927L-BE	8715EF
K	CD9927EO x LBR	16-PP/PR8710
L	9927L x LBR	PP/PR8713EF
M	9927L-BE x LBR	PP/PR8715EF
N	9927EO-F	12-8710
O	9927L-F	12-8713EF
P	9927L-F-BE	12-8715EF
Q	9927EO-F x LBR	12-PP/PR8710
R	9927L-F x LBR	12-NB8713EF
S	9927L-F-BE x LBR	12PP/PR8715ET
T	CD9927TP	16-8710 x 306

U	EL99L-F	56-12 8813 ETF
V	EL9927EO-F	56-12 8710
W	EL9927NL-OP	56-8710 x 306
X	EL9927EO	56-8710
Y	EL99NL-OP	56-8804

NOTE: Lever design shall match lock trim

F. MORTISE LEVER HANDLE LOCKSETS:

1. Locksets for this project shall be mortise type with solid cast stainless steel lever handle sectional trim.
2. The lockset case shall be 12 gauge heavy duty wrought steel with zinc dichromate finish.
3. Locksets shall have a simple reversibility of the hand by utilizing a screwdriver without disassembly of the lock case.
4. Latchbolt shall be a stainless steel 3/4" one-piece, anti-friction and reversible.
5. Strikes shall be non-handed curved lip stainless steel ANSI Standard A115.1, 4 7/8" x 1 1/4".
6. Locks and cylinders shall be manufactured and supplied by the same manufacturers. All locksets and cylinders for this project shall be manufactured in the United States of America by a recognized and reputable lock manufacturer.
7. The following is a guide to the manufacturers and designs acceptable for this project. Sargent 8200 LNF.
8. Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

Function	Sargent
A(Storeroom)	04
B(Storeroom)	04 (Knurled outside lever)
C(Office)	05
D(Passage)	15
E(Vestibule)	16
F(Classroom)	37
G(Classroom Security)	38
H(Privacy)	65
I(Dummy)	93
J(Electric Lock)	71 Rex

G. PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, PUSH/PULL BARS:

1. Shall be as manufactured by Rockwood, Burns or Ives.
 - a. Push plates shall be 4" x 16" x .050 thickness unless otherwise listed in hardware sets.

Rockwood 70 Series

Burns	50 Series
Quality	40 Series

- b. Door pulls shall be 1" x 10"

Type A

Rockwood	BF111
Burns	BF26C
Quality	BF163-10"

- c. Push/pull bars

Type C (Medium Stile Doors)

Rockwood	BF11147 x T1006 Mounting
Burns	BF26C x 442 x Sim. Mounting as Above
Quality	BF 482 x Sim. Mounting as Above

- d. Door pulls

Type B

Rockwood	106
----------	-----

H. KICK PLATES, ARMOR PLATES, MOP PLATES:

- Kick plates shall be 8 in. high. Armor plates shall be 34 in. high. Mop plates shall be 4 in. high. All plates shall be 2 in. less the width of door. Plates shall be .050 thickness, bevel 4 edges, screws shall be oval head counter-sunk.

I. STOPS

- Shall be furnished at all doors. Wherever and opened door or any item of hardware thereon strikes a wall, at 90 degrees. Provide wall bumpers, unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
- Where wall bumpers cannot be effectively used, a floor stop shall be furnished and installed.
- Provide roller bumpers for each door where two doors interfere with each other in swinging.

Manufacturer	Wall Bumpers	Floor Stops	Roller Bumpers
Rockwood	409	440, 442	456

Ives	407 ½	436B, 438B	470 Series
Glynn Johnson	WB 50XT	FB13, FB14	RB-3

4. Where overhead stops are listed they shall be the surface mounted type as follows:

Manufacturer	Series
Glynn Johnson	GJ450
Sargent	1540
ABH	4400

J. FLUSH BOLTS:

1. Shall be self-latching or automatic type at label doors, manual flush bolts at non-label doors.

		Glynn Johnson	Door Controls	Rockwood
Manual	HM	FB6	780	555
	WD	FB6W	790	557
Self Latching	HM	FB51P	845	1845
	WD	FB61P	945	1945
Automatic	HM	FB31P	842	1842
	WD	FB41P	942	1942

K. ELECTRICALLY – POWERED DOOR OPERATOR:

1. Referenced Standard: Provide unit that conforms to AAMA/BHMA A156.19 low energy operation, and to ADA Architectural Guidelines for opening force and time to close standards.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, furnish one of the following products:
 - a. Horton 4100 LE
3. General: Furnish complete system, including electro-mechanical swinging door operator and solid-state electronic control, aluminum header matching door frame, connecting hardware, and power on/off switch.
4. Operator: Opening by means of fractional HP DC motor, through reduction gears, splined spindle, door arm and linkage assembly. If door encounters an obstacle, operator shall stop the door in the open position by electrically reducing the motor voltage and stalling. Spring closing, with closing speed controlled by

the motor operating as a dynamic brake. Operator shall function as a manual door closer in the direction of swing, with or without electrical power.

a. Operator shall be removable from the header as a unit, for servicing and replacement.

b. Door speed and timing:

1. Door opening time: Adjustable but not less than 4 seconds.
2. Door closing time: Adjustable but not less than 4.5 seconds.
3. Hold open: Adjustable from 6 to 60 seconds, to allow safe passage between series of doors at entrance and vestibule.

c. Furnish unit without power assist ("Push-N-Go") feature, or with device that allows Owner to activate or disconnect the feature after the door has been installed.

5. Header: 0.125 minimum wall thickness extruded aluminum.

6. Metal finish: Finish covers, mounting plates, and arm system with manufacturer's standard powder-coat finish. Match finish of storefront framing system.

7. Push-plate control: Nominal 4 inch square or 4-1/2 inch diameter round push-plate control; stainless steel with No. 4 satin finish; with international accessibility symbol engraved and painted blue.

a. Furnish wall-mounted or jamb mounted type, as appropriate to mounting conditions indicated on drawings. Project requires both types.

L. POCKET DOOR HARDWARE:

1. Pocket frame equal to Stanley model #PDF250N-00
2. Pocket frame bracket for bi-parting units #PDF250N-05
3. Pulls back to back mounted Rockwood model #106

PART 3—EXECUTION

3.01. INSPECTION

1. It shall be the general contractors responsibility to inspect all doors openings and doors to determine that each door and door frame has been properly prepared for the required hardware. If errors in dimensions or preparation are encountered, they are to be corrected by the responsible parties prior to the installation of hardware.

3.02 PREPARATION

1. All doors and frames, requiring field preparation for finish hardware, shall be carefully mortised, drilled for pilot holes, or tapped for machine screws for all items of finish hardware in accordance with the manufacturers templates and instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION/ADJUSTMENT/LOCATION

1. All materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner following the manufacture's recommended instructions.
2. Exit Devices shall be carefully installed so as to permit friction free operation of crossbar, touch bar, lever. Latching mechanism shall also operate freely without friction or binding.
3. Door Closers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each door closer shall be carefully installed, on each door, at the degree of opening indicated on the hardware schedule. Arm position shall be shown on the instruction sheets and required by the finish hardware schedule.
4. The adjustments for all door closers shall be the installer's responsibility and these adjustments shall be made at the time of installation of the door closer. The closing speed and the latching speed valves, shall be adjusted individually to provide a smooth, continuous closing action without slamming. The delayed action feature or back check valve shall also be adjusted so as to permit the correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check valve shall also be adjusted so as the opening cycle. All valves must be properly adjusted at the time of installation. Each door closer has adjustable spring power capable of being adjusted, in the field from size 2 thru 6. It shall be the installers' responsibility to adjust the spring power for each door closer in exact accordance with the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the door closer installation sheet packed with each door closed.

5. Installation of all other hardware, including locksets, push-pull latches, overhead holders, door stops, plates and other items, shall be carefully coordinated with the hardware schedule and the manufacturer's instruction sheets.
6. Locations for finish hardware shall be in accordance with dimensions listed in the pamphlet "Recommended locations for Builders' Hardware" published by the Door and Hardware Institute.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Upon completion of the installation of the finish hardware, it shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to visit the project and to examine the hardware for each door on which he has provided hardware and to verify that all hardware is in proper working order. Should he find items of hardware not operating problem he should make a report, in writing, to the general contractor, advising him of the problem and the measures required to correct the problem.

3.05 PROTECTION

1. All exposed portions of finish hardware shall be carefully protected, by use of cloth, adhesive backed paper or other materials, immediately after installation of the hardware item on the door. The finish shall remain protected until completion of the project. Prior to acceptance of the project by the Architect and owner, the general contractor shall remove the protective material exposing the finish hardware.

3.06 CLEANING

1. It shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to clean all items of finish hardware and to remove any remaining pieces of protective materials and labels.

3.07 INSTRUCTIONS AND TOOLS

1. It shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to provide installation and repair manuals and adjusting tools, wrenches, etc... for the following operating products.
 - a. Locksets (all types)
 - b. Exit Devices (all types)
 - c. Door Closers

3.08 HARDWARE SETS

1. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the complete hardware requirements for one opening. (Single Door or Pair of Doors). Furnish the quantities required for each set for the work.

HW 1

Doors #001A, 001B, 002A, 017A

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, (1) Electric Hinge, Exit Device (Function Y), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Drop Plate, Kick Plate, Door Pull (Type A), Threshold (Weatherstrip, Door Bottom by Door Supplier)
(Card Reader by Others)

HW 2

Doors #S20A

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, (2) Electric Hinges, Exit Device (Function W, X) Pulls (Type A), Door Closers (Cush N Stop Arm), Armor Plates, Threshold, Weatherstrip, Door Sweeps, Astragal
(Card Reader by Others)

HW 3

Doors #S60A

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, (1) Electric Hinge, Lockset (Function J), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Kick Plate, Threshold, Weatherstrip, Door Sweep
(Card Reader by Others)

HW 4

Doors #100A

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, (2) Electric Hinges, Exit Device (Function W, X), Door Pulls (Type A), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Auto Operator (RHR Leaf), Kick Plates, Threshold, (Weatherstrip, Door Bottom by Door Supplier)
(Card Reader by Others)

HW 5

Doors #100B

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Push/Pull Bars (Type C), Door Closer, Drop Plate, Auto Operator (RHR Leaf), Kick Plates, Door Stops

HW 6

Doors #105, 111D

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, (1) Electric Hinge, Exit Device (Function Y), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Drop Plate, Kick Plate, Threshold, Door Pulls (Type A)
(Weatherstrip, Door Bottom by Door Supplier)
(Card Reader by Others)

HW 6A

Doors #114B, 114D, 115

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Power Transfer, Exit Device (Function Y), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Kick Plate, Threshold, Weatherstrip, Door Sweep, Door Pull (Type A)
(Card Reader by Others)

HW 6B

Door #201A

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function F), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Drop Plate, Kick Plate, Threshold
(Weatherstrip, Door Bottom by Door Supplier)

HW 7

Doors #S11A, S41B

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Devices (Function B), Door Closer (Cush N Stop Arm), Kick Plate, Threshold, Weatherstrip, Door Sweeps

HW 8

Doors #S41C, S21A, S21B, S42A, S22A, S12A, S20B

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function F), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 9

Doors #007, 011

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function B), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 9A

Doors #020

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function E), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 10

Doors #013

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Door Closer, Door Stop

HW 10A

Doors #E01

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, (1) Electric Hinge, Lockset (Function J), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 11

Doors #004, 019, 123, 201B, 201C

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Door Stop

HW 12

Doors #006, 012, 010B

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function F), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 13

Doors #009A, 009B, 003

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Door Stop

HW 14

Doors #002B, 017B, 111A, 111B, 111C, 104, 211, 204A, 215A, 102B, 103, 116, 215C

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function C), Door Stop

HW 15

Doors #120, 215B

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function R, R), Door Closers, Kick Plates, Magnetic Hold Opens, Door Stops

HW 15A

Doors #009C

Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function R, R), Door Closers, Kick Plates, Door Stops

HW 16

Doors #015, 016, 005, 106, 107, 108, 109, 119, 122, 206, 207, 208, 213, 214, 219
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Locksets (Function H), Door Stop

HW 17

Not Used

HW 18

Doors #114C
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Door Stop

HW 19

Doors #113
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function C), Auto Flush Bolts, Door Closers,
Coordinator, Kick Plates, Door Stops, Magnetic Hold Opens

HW 19A

Doors #017C
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function C), Auto Flush Bolts, Door Closers,
Coordinator, Kick Plates, Door Stops

HW 19B

Doors #215E, 215F
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function D), Auto Flush Bolts, Door Closers,
Coordinator, Kick Plates, Magnetic Hold Opens, Door Stops

HW 20

Doors #117A, 117B, 117C, 212B, 212C, 204B
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function F), Flush Bolts, Door Stops

HW 21

Doors #008, 010A, 014
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function F), Flush Bolts, Door Closers, Door Stops

HW 22

Doors #102C, 212A
Each Leaf Shall Have: Pocket Frame, Pulls (Type B) (Back to Back)

HW 23

Doors #102A, 121

Each Leaf Shall Have: (2) Pocket Frames, Bi-Parting Bracket, Pulls (Type B) (Back to Back)

End of Section

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront entrances and glazed curtain walls.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IgCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

- 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

- 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.
 - 2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies.

- B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing (Type 1): Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
 - b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Platinum L.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Rating: 45 minutes.

- C. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers (Type 2): Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; Pyrobel.
 - b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); PyroStop.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Contraflam N2.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Rating: 60 minutes and 90 minutes.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. **Compatibility:** Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. **Suitability:** Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. **Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants:** As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.

3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
 - 3. Application: All interior glass, unless noted otherwise.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Insulating Glass: Clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Float glass.
6. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
7. Application: Exterior hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Low-E Insulating Glass: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Solarban 90.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - a. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - a. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on third surface.
6. Interspace Content: Argon.
7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
8. Visible Light Transmittance: 51 percent minimum.
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 maximum.
10. Application: Aluminum Entrances.

3.10 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Fire Rated Glass, Type 1: 45-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

B. Fire Rated Glass, Type 2: 60-minute and 90-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092119 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For shaft wall assemblies and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.
- B. STC Rating: As indicated.
- C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.
- F. Elevator Hoistway Entrances: Manufacturer's standard J-profile jamb strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, matching studs in depth, and not less than 0.033 inch thick.
- G. Room-Side Finish: As indicated.
- H. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated.
- I. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
- B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - e. United States Gypsum Company.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
- C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - e. United States Gypsum Company.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- D. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."
- 2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING
- A. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.
 - b. Metal-Lite.
 - c. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."
- F. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

- C. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- D. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- F. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092119

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Dale/Incor.
 - b. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 - c. EB Metal, U.S.
 - d. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 - e. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
 - f. The Steel Network, Inc.
 - g. United Metal Products, Inc.
2. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0269 inch (27 mils) and 0.0296 inch (30 mils) for fire rated assemblies.
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (18 mils) for furring and framing for soffits, 0.0269 inch (27 mils) for wall framing and 0.0296 inch (30 mils) for fire fire-rated wall framing.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dietrich: SLP-TRK Slotted Track.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - d. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD.
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated

according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (18 mils).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two 0.0296 inch (30 mils) studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Drawings: Submit drawings indicating locations of control joints.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. American Gypsum.
 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 5. National Gypsum Company.
 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 7. Temple-Inland.
 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.

- d. United States Gypsum Company.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: Meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements in accordance with ASTM C1629.
 4. Surface Indentation: Meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements in accordance with ASTM C1629.
 5. Single-Drop Soft-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements in accordance with ASTM C1629.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements in accordance with ASTM C1629.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board (MR): ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensArmor Plus Fireguard.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® Brand eXP Fire-Shield Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; SoundBreak XP.
 - b. Quiet Solution, Quiet Rock. "530"
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Sheathing.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond EXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
 - d. United States Gypsum Company; Securock Sheathing.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material:
 - a. Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - b. Trim-Tex, Super Seal Tear Away™ L Bead where abutting exterior metal doors and windows.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated on the drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type taping with mold-resistant gypsum wallboard.
 - b. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: Not required.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Glass fiber batt mineral bearing the UL Classification Marking as to Fire Resistance.

2. Insulation Support Anchors: Continuous, galvanized metal support strip, 0.032 inch (20 gage) thickness by 1 inch wide, with approximately 2 1/2 inch long pre-punched arrow shaped tabs at 8 inches on center.
 - a. Product: Insul-Hold; Insul-Hold Co., Inc., a division of J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Joint Firestopping: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Firestopping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered

edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Fire-Resistance-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide fire-resistive joint system at the top of fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies. Provide firestop system around any structural penetration of wall assembly.
- L. Smoke-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide a tight, taped joint at the top of smoke-rated assemblies and around any penetrations to assemblies at both side of the assembly. The use of acoustical sealant will be acceptable to fill gaps up to 3/8 inch wide.
- M. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

2. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to metal framing) horizontally (perpendicular to wood framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish interior panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated.
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board. Provide level 5 (skim coat) finish.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - b. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - c. Installation of air devices.
 - d. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - e. Installation of ceiling support framing.
 - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping and Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Ceramic wall tile.
 - 3. Waterproof and crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Solid surfacing thresholds.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Solid surfacing thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Tile Maintenance Report: Upon conclusion of the project, the Tiling Contractor shall furnish a tiling maintenance report. Report shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish, including grout, was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, repair procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Porcelain Floor Tile (PT1): Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - 1. Product: Daltile; Portfolio.
 - 2. Face Size: 3 by 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 - 4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 - 5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 6. Tile Color: Elite Grey.
 - 7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Porcelain Floor Tile (PT2): Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - 1. Product: Daltile; Portfolio Mosaic.
 - 2. Face Size: 2 by 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 - 5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 6. Tile Color: Dove Grey.
 - 7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Porcelain Floor Tile (PT3): Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - 1. Product: Daltile; Haut Monde.
 - 2. Face Size: 24 by 48 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 - 4. Face: Plain with square edges.
 - 5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 6. Tile Color: Elite Grey.
 - 7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Porcelain Stair Tread (Alternate): Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - 1. Product: Atlas Concore-Trust Scalino.
 - 2. Face Size: 12 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.

5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Natural slip resistant.
6. Tile Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Porcelain Wall Tile: Un-glazed wall tile.

1. Product: Daltile; Portfolio Mosaic.
2. Face Size: 2 by 2 inches.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
7. Tile Color: Dove Grey.
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12, and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane. (2.39 g/L)
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense. (0 g/L)

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. High-Performance Tile Grout (Polymer-Modified): ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.7 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with material and performance requirements in ANSI Z124.3, for Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Corian; DuPont Polymers.
 - b. Surell; Formica Corporation.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sanded acrylic caulking containing a mildew-cide or antimicrobial protection.

- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Products: Available products include the following:
 - 1. Keracaulk™ S by Mapei
 - 2. CeramaSeal by Bostik Findley

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with joint widths recommended by the tile manufacturer.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Solid Surfacing Material Thresholds: Install thresholds in bed of adhesive as recommend by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.
1. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile with elastomeric sealant.

3.4 WATERPROOFING/CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing/crack isolation membrane has cured.
- C. Locations:
1. Toilet Rooms slabs receiving tile flooring. Turn membrane up 2 inches minimum at perimeter walls to keep water from traveling under partitions.
 2. Install over all cracks, control and construction joints in concrete floor.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and

plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F125A; thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain floor tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Ceramic wall tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING – (2' x 2')

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; School Zone Fine Fissured, medium texture, No. 1717.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (2' x 4')

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Mesa No. 685.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured) and I (embossed).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.85.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.60.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Tegular.
- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion or postinstalled bonded anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.
- G. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
 - 1. Available Products: UHDC by Armstrong or L15 by USG.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR 2' x 2'

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System (7300 Series).
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation; S11 System.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 1200 System.
 - 4. United States Gypsum Company; DX 24 System.

- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING FOR 2' x 4'

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong: Suprafine 9/16" Exposed Tee System (7500 series)
 2. CBI USA, Inc.: Narrow System
 3. Celotex: 9/16" Narrow Stab System
 4. USG: Centricitee DXT 24 System; USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 9/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.8 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- B. Perimeter Trim Channel: Provide Trim Channel: (6") wide face with 3/4" horizontal legs, straight or curved sections with special bosses formed for attachment to the tee-bar connection

clip or hanging clip; commercial quality, extruded aluminum, factory-finished in factory-applied baked polyester paint to match grid color.

1. Splice Plate: Galvanized steel finish; formed to fit into special bosses and locked in place with factory-installed screws.
2. Tee-Bar Connection Clip: Commercial quality aluminum finish to match trim channel formed to fit into special bosses and locked in place by factory-installed screws and attached to suspension system members.
3. Hanging Clip: Commercial quality aluminum finish to match trim channel formed to lock into special bosses and attach to suspension system members.
4. Available Products: Products include, but are not limited to Axiom Classic Trim by Armstrong or Compasso by USG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Hangers shall be single lengths of wire without splices; coordinate lengths in deep ceiling cavities.

2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Suspension system shall be reinforced to support diffusers, light fixtures and any additional members. Install hanger wires to grid at each corner of light fixtures. Coordinate location with electrical and other trades.
1. Each individual fixture and attachment with combined weight of 56 pounds or less shall have two 12-gage wire hangers attached at diagonal corners of the fixture. These wires shall be slack. Fixtures and attachments with a combined weight of greater than 56 pounds shall be independently supported from the structure at all four corners.
- E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - b. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 4. Install hold-down clips in areas within 10 feet of exterior doors or vestibule doors; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs acoustical panel ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of acoustical panels until deficiencies have been corrected.
1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping and Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient stair accessories.
 - 3. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 3. Flexco.
 - 4. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 5. Nora Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RESILIENT STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Stair Treads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johnsonite: VIBMTR Bamboo.

B. Resilient Stair Treads Standard: ASTM F 2169.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Surface Design:
 - a. Class 2, Pattern: Bamboo design.
3. Manufacturing Method: Group 1, tread with embedded abrasive strips and Group 2, tread with contrasting color for the visually impaired.

C. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.

D. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches.

E. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.

F. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece or, for treads exceeding maximum lengths manufactured, in equal-length units.

G. Rubber Risers: Smooth, flat, risers, 1/8 inch thick integral with tread unit.

H. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads. Johnsonite BMRT.

I. Riser and Tread Fillers: Provide Johnsonite Subfloor Leveling System components to fill the riser space below the existing nosing to comply with details. Also use Subfloor Leveling System to level the top tread to surrounding floor surface.

J. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
3. Flexco.
4. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
5. Musson Rubber Company.
6. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Profile and Dimensions:

1. Transition Strip between VCT and Carpet/Ceramic Tile: CE-XX-A by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
2. Transition Strip between VCT and Carpet: CE-XX-A by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
3. Transition Strip between Sheet Flooring and VCT: CD-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
4. Reducer Strip between Concrete and VCT: RRS-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
5. Reducer Strip between Concrete and Carpet: EG-XX-L by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
6. Reducer Strip between Quarry Tile and VCT: CTA-XX-P by Johnsonite or approved substitute.

C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

D. Epoxy Adhesives: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to adhere rubber treads and risers to substrates.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

- a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rubber floor tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. At least 7 days prior to starting installation of flooring, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for materials and to determine procedures for a satisfactory installation of flooring materials.
- 2. Review methods and procedures related to curing and protection of concrete substrate.
- 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Johnsonite; BMRT.

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color.
- C. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Molded pattern.
 - 1. Molded-Pattern Figure: Bamboo design.
- E. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- F. Size: 18-1/8 by 18-1/8 inches.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SUBSTRATE TESTING

- A. General: Conduct testing using an independent agency with a minimum of five years' experience in moisture emission testing or as pre-approved by the manufacturer of the flooring material.
- B. Moisture Emission Testing: Conduct moisture emission testing of concrete slabs-on-grade and elevated slabs to receive floor coverings or coatings by the calcium chloride test method. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM F-1869.

1. Conduct a minimum of three tests for the first 1,000 sq. ft. and one additional test for each additional 1,000 sq. ft.
 2. Ambient test environment shall conform to ASTM-1869 and be reflective of the building's normal operational environment.
 3. Conduct tests on bare concrete, free of surface contaminants, adhesives, curing compounds or sealers.
 4. Locate test locations a minimum of five feet from exterior walls or interior walls that penetrate the floor. Do not conduct tests over random cracks or within five feet of control or construction joints.
 5. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Internal Relative Humidity Testing: Conduct internal relative humidity testing of concrete slabs-on-grade and elevated slabs to receive floor coverings or coatings in accordance with ASTM F-2170.
1. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- D. Surface Alkalinity Testing: Conduct alkalinity testing of the concrete surface at all moisture emission test locations in accordance with ASTM F710 5.3.1.
- E. Submit all test results to the Architect, flooring installer and manufacturer of the flooring materials before installation of the flooring materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Tandus/Centiva Elevate 04705.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Pattern: Medium linear.
- D. Fiber System: Antron Lumena® Nylon.
- E. Dye Method: 100% solution dyed.
- F. Pile Characteristic: Stratatec® patterned pile.
- G. Pile Height Average: .187 inch.
- H. Stitches: 10 stitches per inch.
- I. Gage: 5/64.
- J. Primary Backing: Nonwoven, synthetic fiber.
- K. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- L. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
- M. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E648 Direct Glue Down Mode – Class 1
 - 2. NBS Smoke Chamber: ASTM E662 Flaming Mode – 450 or less
 - 3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 1.0 kV per AATCC 134.
 - 4. Environmental Requirements: Provide carpet that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Edge/Transition Strips: Refer to Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using

solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Tufted carpet.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics and durability.
- 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.

- 1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

- 1. Carpet: 12-inch-square Sample.
- 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.
- 3. Carpet Cushion: 6-inch-square Sample.
- 4. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.
- 5. Mitered Carpet-Border Seam: 12-inch-square Sample. Show carpet pattern alignment.

- D. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

- E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Mockups: Before installing carpet, build mockups to verify seam construction and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."
- B. Deliver carpet in original mill protective covering with mill register numbers and tags attached.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Loss of tuft bind strength.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Carpet Cushion: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet cushion installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty includes removal and replacement of carpet and accessories required by replacement of carpet cushion.
 - 2. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet cushion due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 3. Failure includes, but is not limited to, permanent indentation or compression.
 - 4. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUFTED CARPET

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Tandus/Centiva Stratify 44054.
- B. Color: 00610 Endive.
- C. Pattern: Small linear.
- D. Fiber System: Antron Legacy® Nylon.
- E. Dye Method: Piece dyed.
- F. Pile Characteristic: Tufted textured tipshear.
- G. Finished Pile Height: .197 inch.
- H. Tufted Pile Weight: 27 oz/sq yd.

- I. Stitches: 12.4 stitches per inch.
- J. Gage: 1/10.
- K. Primary Backing: Woven, polypropylene.
- L. Roll Width: 12 feet.
- M. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
- N. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E648 Direct Glue Down Mode – Class 1
 - 2. NBS Smoke Chamber: ASTM E662 Flaming Mode – 450 or less
 - 3. Environmental Requirements: Provide carpet that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- D. Seam Sealer: Edge of carpet sealer product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- E. Edge/Transition Strips: Refer to Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance.

- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.
- E. Provide bound edges for carpet installed on stairs.

3.3 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-glue-down installation.

- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. California Paints.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Allow for up to 5 different color selections.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04.
2. California: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Latex Metal Primer.
3. Devco Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
4. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
5. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1. (150 g/L)

B. Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04.
2. Devco Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
3. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
4. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1. (150 g/L)

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Exterior Latex Wood Primer: Factory-formulated acrylic wood primer for exterior application.

1. Cal: Trouble-Shooter 100% Acrylic Latex Primer 45100.
2. Glidden Professional; 6001-1200, Hydrosealer Primer Sealer. (100g/L)
3. Moore; Super Spec Latex Exterior Primer #169.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-609 SpeedHide House and Trim Wood Primer Flat. (89 g/L)
5. S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex Primer B42W41 Series. (87 g/L)

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system indicated.

2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Low-Luster Acrylic Latex Paint:

1. Cal: 100% Acrylic Latex House & Trim Paint, Eggshell Finish 40100.
2. Glidden Professional: 2412-XXXXV Ultrahide 150 Exterior Satin Paint. (50 g/L)
3. Moore: Super Spec Low Lustre Latex House Paint #185.
4. PPG: Speedhide Exterior Satin Latex, 6-2000XI Series. (<50 g/L)
5. S-W: SuperPaint Exterior Latex Satin, A89-100 Series. (49 g/L)

- B. Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint:
 - 1. Cal: 100% Acrylic Latex House & Trim Paint, Satin Gloss 40200.
 - 2. Glidden Professional: 2416-XXXXV, Ultrahide 150 Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint. (50 g/L)
 - 3. Moore: Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint #170.
 - 4. PPG: Speedhide Exterior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-900XI Series. (<50 g/L)
 - 5. S-W: SuperPaint Exterior Latex Gloss, A84 Series. (132 g/L)

- C. Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semi-gloss acrylic enamel for exterior application.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel M29: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
 - 2. California Paints: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.
 - 3. Devco Coatings; 4216-XXXX, High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - 4. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-900XI Speedhide Exterior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Coating Semi-Gloss (Waterborne) B66W200 Series. (250 g/L)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints. Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
- G. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of

flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
 - 1. Acrylic Enamel Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based. Apply over shop primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic enamel, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Acrylic enamel, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Acrylic Enamel Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based. Apply over shop primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic enamel, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Acrylic enamel, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

C. Wood Substrates: Wood siding.

1. Acrylic Latex over Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Acrylic Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4).

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.

1. Acrylic Latex over Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Acrylic Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
 - 5. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
 - 6. ASJ insulation covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish

was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. California Paints.
 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)
 4. Samuel Cabot, Inc. (Cabot).
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
1. Allow for up to 10 different color selections.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Latex Block Filler:
1. Cal: Mason Cote 100% Acrylic Block Filler, 3751.
 2. Devoe Coatings: Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler. (67 g/L)
 3. Moore: Latex Block Filler No. M88.
 4. PPG: 6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler. (<50 g/L)
 5. S-W: PrepRite Block Filler Interior/Exterior Latex B25W25 Series. (45 g/L)

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Low-VOC Latex Primer/Sealer:
1. Cal: Envirotech Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer/Sealer, 64600.
 2. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231
 3. Glidden Professional: 9116-1200 LifeMaster No VOC Interior Primer. (0 g/L)

4. PPG: Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 Series. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series. (0 g/L)]

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based):

1. Cal: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.
2. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
3. Moore: IMC Acrylic Metal Primer M04. (51 g/L)
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
5. S-W: IMC Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series. (100 g/L)

2.6 LATEX PAINTS

A. Low-VOC Latex (Flat):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Flat, 633XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1209-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Flat Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Flat, No. 219.
4. PPG: 6-4110XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Interior Flat Latex. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

B. Low-VOC Latex (Low Luster):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Eggshell, 631XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1411-XXXX Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Eggshell, No. 223
4. PPG: 6-4310XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Eggshell Interior. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

C. Low-VOC Latex (Semi-gloss):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 663XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1415-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Pristine Acrylic Semi-Gloss, No. 214
4. PPG: 6-4510XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints. Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
- H. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.
- I. Existing Painted Surfaces: Remove any loose paint by scraping or sanding. Sand any rough or "orange peel" or crazing areas.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.
 - 1. Do not tint prime or base coat for multi-colored finishes.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms: Not applicable.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- B. Steel Substrates:
 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

- D. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1) for ceilings.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3) for walls.

- E. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).
 - b. Wood windows.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain sealer materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains, Sikkens)
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

2.3 POLYURETHANE VARNISHES

- A. Waterborne Clear Acrylic (Satin):
 - 1. Ben Moore: Lenmar Aqua Plastic Waterborne Clear Satin, 1WB-1427.
 - 2. PPG: Olympic 42786 Interior Acrylic Polyurethane Satin Clear Finish.
 - 3. S-W: Minwax Polycrylic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood trim and windows.
 1. Polyurethane Varnish System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
 - a. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, polyurethane, oil modified, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4).

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display unit indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
 - 1. Samples of facings for each visual display panel type, indicating color and texture.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch-long sections of each trim profile.
 - 3. Display Rail: 6-inch-long section of each type.
 - 4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.
- E. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of tackboards.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display unit from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 2. ADP Lemco.
 - 3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Factory fabricated.
 - 1. Assembly: Markerboard and tackboard.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
- C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color: White.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch-thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
 - 1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
- E. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
- F. Combination Assemblies: Provide H-trim between abutting sections of visual display panels.
- G. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.

1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- H. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plastic-impregnated-cork insert, end stops, designed to hold accessories.
1. Size: 1 inch high by full length of visual display unit.
 2. Map Hooks: Two map hooks for every 48 inches of display rail or fraction thereof.
 3. Flag Holder: One for each room.
 4. Tackboard Insert Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 5. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.4 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
 2. Particleboard Core: 3/8 inch thick; with 0.005-inch-thick, aluminum foil backing.
 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.5 TACKBOARD PANELS

- A. Tackboard Panels: Forbo Bulletin Board.
1. Color: Oyster Shell 2206.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- E. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Verify that wall surfaces are primed where indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level,

and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect or as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- D. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101400 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of signs:
 - 1. Panel signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components.
 - 1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available.

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: Panels by 3-Form.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Basis-of-Design Substrate: Fabricate signs from 1/8 inch thick V Aria Bear Grass 3-Form acrylic with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks. Background color to be subsurface.
 - 1. Background Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Edge Condition: Straight.
 - 3. Corner Condition: Square.
 - 4. Size: 6 by 6 inch, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Copy: Complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines.
- C. Letterform: Route copy into face of substrate 1/32 inch deep. Chemically weld (inlay) computer precision cut tactile copy into routed letter openings so that tactile copy is embedded in substrate and remains at least 1/32" above surface of substrate.
 - 1. Height: 5/8 inch minimum letter height.
- D. Braille: Use engrave process for all Braille areas. Engrave Braille dots into surface of clear material.
- E. Symbols of Accessibility:
 - 1. Accessible elements: Provide international symbol of accessibility.
 - a. Provide male and female symbols as required for toilets.
- F. Provide characters complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille.

2.3 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

3.4 PANEL SIGN SCHEDULE

A. Types:	Sizes:	Quantity:
Classrooms	Provide 4" x 4"	one for each room
Toilet	Provide 8" x 6"	one for each room
Stairs	Provide 6" x 6"	one for each door to stair
Landings	Provide 18" x 18" (per Life Safety Code)	one for each landing
Exit	Provide 6" x 6"	one for each exit

- B. Rooms with more than one entrance door shall have a sign at each door.
- C. Final room names and numbers will be verified during the submittal.
- D. Allow for 50 informational signs, 6 by 6 inch, with minimum of 15 characters each and room number.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102226 - OPERABLE PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated, individual panel partitions.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design operable panel partitions, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Seismic Performance: Operable panel partitions shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the panels will remain in place without separation of any parts from the system when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- C. Acoustical Performance: Not applicable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data for attachments, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Indicate storage and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
- C. Samples for Selection: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For operable panel partitions indicated to comply with performance requirements, including analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for seismic restraints.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
- F. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support-beam, mounting-hole template.
- G. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For operable panel partitions, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- H. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition, from manufacturer.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each operable panel partition.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - 2. Seals, hardware, track, carriers, and other operating components.
- K. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for testing indicated.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes meeting one of the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
2. Fire Growth Contribution: Meeting acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protectively package and sequence panels in order for installation. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of operable panel partition openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal wear.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Frame: Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard nominal minimum thickness for uncoated steel.
- B. Steel Face/Liner Sheets: Tension-leveled steel sheet, manufacturer's standard nominal minimum thickness for uncoated steel.
- C. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use, corrosion resistance, and finish indicated; ASTM B 221 for extrusions; manufacturer's standard strengths and thicknesses for type of use.

- 1. Frame Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard steel or aluminum.
- D. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Operable acoustical panel partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hufcor: 631 Series.
 - b. Modernfold, Inc.; a DORMA Group Company: Acousti-Seal 931.
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, single panels.
- C. Panel Construction: Provide top reinforcement as required to support panel from suspension components and provide reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
 - 1. Panel Width: Standard widths.
- E. STC: Not applicable.
- F. NRC: Not applicable.
- G. Panel Weight: 10 lb/sq. ft. maximum.
- H. Panel Thickness: Not less than 3 inches.
- I. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.

2.3 SEALS

- A. General: Provide types of seals indicated that produce operable panel partitions complying with acoustical performance requirements and the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard seals.
- B. Vertical Seals: Deep-nesting, interlocking astragals mounted on each edge of panel.

- C. Horizontal Top Seals: Not applicable.
- D. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Not applicable.

2.4 FINISH FACING

- A. General: Provide finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Work Surfaces: Provide marker/projection surface on one side and tackable wallcovering on other side.
 - 1. Surfaces: Porcelain steel marker/projection surface and self-healing, tackable, vinyl-coated fabric wall covering, complying with CFFA-W-101-D, Type II, and indicated fire-test-response characteristics; laminated to natural cork tackboard.
 - 2. Surface Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Size: Full width and height of panel.
 - 4. Trim: Aluminum slip-on or snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints and with corners mitered to a neat, hairline joint.
- C. Paint: Manufacturer's standard factory-painted finish.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect.
- D. Cap-Trimmed Edges: Protective perimeter-edge trim with tight hairline joints concealing edges of panel and finish facing, finished as follows:
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper required to comply with performance requirements; and with manufacturer's standard mill finish.
- E. Trimless Edges: Fabricate exposed panel edges so finish facing wraps uninterrupted around panel, covering edge and resulting in an installed partition with facing visible on vertical panel edges, without trim, for minimal sightlines at panel-to-panel joints.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Suspension Tracks: Steel or aluminum with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for type of operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
 - 1. Panel Guide: Aluminum; finished with factory-applied, decorative, protective finish.

- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
 - 1. Multidirectional Carriers: Capable of negotiating 90-degree L, T, and X intersections without track switches.
- C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for type of operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.
 - 1. L Intersections: Allowing panels to change 90 degrees in direction of travel.
 - 2. T Intersections: Allowing panels to pass through or change 90 degrees to another direction of travel.
 - 3. X Intersections: Allowing panels to pass through or change travel direction full circle in 90-degree increments, and allowing 1 partition to cross track of another.
 - 4. Center carrier stop.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish or manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, decorative finish unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, corrosion-resistant, protective coating unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM E 557 except as otherwise required by operable panel partition manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- C. Install panels from marked packages in numbered sequence indicated on Shop Drawings.
- D. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- E. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable panel partitions to operate smoothly, without warping or binding. Lubricate hardware, electric operator, and other moving parts.
- B. Adjust pass doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Check and readjust operating hardware. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled surfaces of operable panel partitions to remove dust, loose fibers, fingerprints, adhesives, and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.

END OF SECTION 102226

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

- 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include example top caps.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.

- B. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.

- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
 3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards): Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- and/or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stainless Steel surface Mount Corner Guard by IPC or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Balco, Inc.
 - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Pawling.
 - d. Tepromark International, Inc.
2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
- a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0500 inch.
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 - c. Height: Custom cut to full wall height.
3. Wing Size: Nominal 2 by 2 inches.
4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials: The following accessories will be furnished by the Owner and installed by the Contractor:
 - 1. Toilet Tissue Dispenser.
 - 2. Paper Towel Dispenser.
 - 3. Soap Dispenser.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
 - 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Grab Bar:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
 - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
4. Size: 24 by 36 inches.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following.
 - a. J.L. Industries: Cosmopolitan Series C8136F17.
 - b. Larsen's: Architectural Series SS 2409-5R.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and 1-hour fire rated.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: White.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.
 - 3. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification: Projecting sign with lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. PTD-182 by Larsen.
 - b. PTD109 by J.L. Industries.
 - 2. Location: Applied to wall above extinguisher.
 - 3. Application Process: Pressure-sensitive tape or screw fasteners.
 - 4. Lettering Color: White on red background with graphic of fire extinguisher and arrow pointing down.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed or semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed or semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.

2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Install identification above fire extinguisher cabinet.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - f. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - g. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install a fire extinguisher in each fire extinguisher cabinet.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 108000 - OTHER SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Knox box.
2. Column Covers.
3. Ceiling fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 KNOX BOX

A. Where indicated on the drawings, provide Series 3200 Lift-Off Door Model, recessed mounted with face flange key box by Knox Box. Constructed of 1/4 inch plate steel housing, 1/2 inch thick steel door with interior gasket seal. Box and lock to be UL Listed.

1. Dimensions: 7 inches wide by 7 inches high by 3-3/4 inches deep.
2. Capacity: Holds up to 10 keys and access cards in interior compartment.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. Options:

a. Recessed mounting kit.

2.2 COLUMN COVERS

A. Series E aluminum column cover, 12 inch diameter, by Fry Reglet.

B. Aluminum sheet and plate: Type 3003-H14, 5005-H34 (anodized) or 5052-H32 alloy complying with ASTM B209.

1. Thickness: 0.090 inch.
2. Finish: Kynar 500 Paint - Fluoropolymer.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.

2.3 CEILING FANS

- A. Where indicated, provide 52 inch diameter Big Ass Fans, Haiku L Series ceiling fans, model L3127-X5-XX-XX-00-E.
- B. Provide Haiku Wall Control, wireless fan control, one per each room.
- C. Color as selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust specialties for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces prior to inspection. Replace damaged or defective items.

END OF SECTION 108000

SECTION 114023 - KITCHEN HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial kitchen hoods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Standard hoods.
 - 2. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 3. Show plan view, elevation view, sections, roughing-in dimensions, service requirements, duct connection sizes, and attachments to other work.
 - 4. Show fire-protection cylinders, piping, actuation devices, and manual control devices.
 - 5. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment layout and installation with adjacent Work, including lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, plumbing, and fire-suppression system components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOOD MATERIALS

- A. Hood shall be recirculating D1000-F Series by DENLAR Fire Protection (sold by HVAC Products, Inc), or approved equal.
- B. Unit shall be wall mounted so that the bottom of the mounting bracket sits 18” to 26” above the cook top – see architectural elevations.
- C. Unit shall be of stainless steel construction (#18 & #20 GA, polished 304) w/ no sharp edges and brushed finish.
- D. Unit shall have fire suppression system factory installed. Activation of the mechanical fire suppression system shall be by a fusible link. Wet chemical extinguishing agent: Low PH Amerex 660 (pressurized potassium citrate / potassium acetate mix).
- E. Unit shall be ETL listed, tested to UL300A standards, fan motor shall be permanently lubricated and meet UL507
- F. Unit shall include a fuel shut-off device for electric appliances, activated at suppression system discharge. Unit shall also automatically disconnect range element once a certain pre-set temperature is reached.
- G. Unit shall have multiple alarm contacts pre-installed (local, remote & trouble alarms) and an audible buzzer
- H. Lighting shall be by 60w shatter-proof bulb
- I. Provide Options:
 - 1. Manual pull station kit
 - 2. NSF Compliance
 - 3. NFPA 101 Compliance

2.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hoods and associated services with clearances and access for maintaining, cleaning, and servicing hoods, filters/baffles, grease extractor, and fire-suppression systems according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Securely anchor and attach items and accessories with stainless-steel fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install hoods to operate free from vibration.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test each equipment item for proper operation. Repair or replace equipment that is defective, including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Test piping and components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.
 - 4. Perform hood performance tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Perform fire-suppression system performance tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial kitchen hoods.

END OF SECTION 233813

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Motorized window shades with wireless communication.
 - 2. Manual window shades, to match motorized shades.
 - 3. Shade accessories.
 - 4. Motorized shade controls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
 - 1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 3 inches square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
- E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Deliver headbox prior to ceiling system installation so that the shade and operating mechanism can be site installed in the housing after construction operations that might damage shade are complete.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty; Lutron 8-Year Limited Warranty:
 - 1. Shade Components (including electronic drive units, fabric, and hardware):
 - a. Years 1-5: 100 percent replacement parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.
 - b. Years 6-8: 50 percent replacement parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.
 - c. Telephone Technical Support: Available 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, excluding manufacturer holidays.

2. External Shade Control System Components (including control stations and system accessories): One year 100 percent parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; www.lutron.com
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW SHADES

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide fully-factory assembled window shades complete with mounting brackets, operating mechanisms, hembars, hardware and accessories.
2. Operating Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.

B. Roller Shades:

1. Roller Shade Types: As indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Mounting: Inside mount, with fabric-wrapped fascia.
 - c. Operation: Manual and motorized, in locations indicated.
2. Fabric for Roller Shades:
 - a. Blackout Fabric: Blackout Value Premiere.
 - b. Fabric Drop: Regular roll.
 - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize double-sided adhesive strip with minimum of one turn of fabric on roller before working section of fabric starts.
 - d. Hembars: Wall thickness designed for weight requirements and adaptation to uneven surfaces, to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - 1) Style: Designer.
 - 2) Color/Finish: Color to coordinate as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3) Endcaps: Color to coordinate as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Motorized Shades with Wireless Communication:

1. Product: Lutron Sivoia QS Triathlon; battery powered.
2. Audible Noise: Capable of operating at or below 44 dBA measured 3 feet (1 m) from the center of the shade depending on the electronic drive unit selected; no audible clicks when motor starts and stops.
3. Electronic Drive Units:

- a. Battery-powered.
 - b. Size and configuration as recommended by manufacturer for the type, size, and arrangement of shades to be operated.
 - c. Concealed from interior view.
4. Integrated Wireless Communications: Communicates directly to compatible RF devices through use of a radio frequency communications link; does not require communication wiring; RF range of 30 feet (9 m).
- D. Manual Shades: To match motorized shades, by same manufacturer; cordless operation.

2.3 SHADE ACCESSORIES

- A. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: Size as recommended by manufacturer for mounting configuration and span indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Non-corrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

2.4 MOTORIZED SHADE CONTROLS

- A. Motorized shades to be controlled by control stations and associated accessories as specified below.
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 2. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the control intent indicated.
 3. Shade Control Requirements:
 - a. Capable of operating shades and recalling shade presets via wireless control station, mobile device app, or other system interface or processors.
 - b. Capable of operating any individual, group, or subgroup of shade electronic drive units within system without requiring separate group controllers.
 - c. Capable of assigning and reassigning individual, groups, and subgroups of shades to any control within system without requiring additional wiring or hardware changes.
 - d. Provide 10 year power failure memory for preset stops, open and close limits, shade grouping and subgrouping and system configuration.
 - e. Capable of stopping shades within accuracy of 0.125 inch at any point between open and close limits.
 - f. Capable of storing up to 250 programmable stop points, including open, close, and any other position.
 - g. Capable of controlling lights and shades from single control.
 - h. Capable of controlling shade speed for tracking within plus or minus 0.125 inch throughout entire travel.

- i. Capable of synchronizing multiple shade electronic drive units regardless of drive or tube size to start, stop and move in unison.
4. Design shade control equipment for 10 year operational life at any temperature in an ambient temperature range of 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
5. Electrostatic Discharge Tolerance: Design and test equipment to withstand electrostatic discharges without impairment when tested according to IEC 61000-4-2.
6. Device Finishes:
 - a. Wall Controls: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Standard Colors: Comply with NEMA WD1 where applicable.
 - c. Color Variation in Same Product Family: Maximum delta E of 1, CIE L*a*b color units per ASTM E308.
 - d. Visible Parts: Exhibit ultraviolet color stability when tested with multiple actinic light sources as defined in ASTM D4674. Provide proof of testing upon request.

C. Wireless (Radio Frequency) Controls; Lutron Pico Wireless Controls:

1. Product:
 - a. 3-Button with Raise/Lower Control; <<Lutron Pico Wireless Control Model PJ2-3BRL.
 - 1) Button Marking: Blackout (text).
 - b. Wallplate Adapter; Lutron Model PICO-WBX-ADAPT.
2. Quantity: One (1) per room, location as indicated on the drawings.
3. Communicates via radio frequency to compatible window treatments, controllers, or processors.
4. Does not require external power packs, power or communication wiring.
5. Allows for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
6. Single action button programming. Includes LED to indicate button press or programming mode status.
7. Mounting:
 - a. Surface with wallplate adapter and wallplate.
 - b. Faceplates: Provide concealed mounting hardware.
8. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.
9. Finish: As specified for wall controls in "Device Finishes" under General Requirements above.

2.5 SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Testing; Lutron Standard Factory Testing:
 - 1. Perform full-function factory testing on all completed assemblies. Statistical sampling is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Motorized Shades and Controls: Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- B. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Shade Installation:
 - 1. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.
 - 2. Installation Tolerance: 1/16 inch maximum offset from level.
 - 3. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 4. Ensure smooth shade operation.
- C. Motorized Shade Control Installation:
 - 1. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner.
 - 2. Adjust open and closed limits set by the manufacturer as required.
 - 3. Assign each shade to a shade group and set control functions.
 - 4. Dealer to provide initial set of batteries required for startup.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient-tile entrance mats.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
- C. Samples: For floor mat, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

2.2 RESILIENT ENTRANCE MATS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Product that may be incorporated into the Work include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Forbo: Coral Grip MD.
- B. Loop Filament Mats: Medium-duty, loop filament vinyl material 12 mm thick, with open backing and with built-in chemical agents to reduce fungus and mildew.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - 2. Mat Size: As indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included in this Section:

1. Provide all labor and materials required to furnish and install all Elevator Work as indicated on the Drawings, specified herein, or otherwise required for a complete and proper job.
2. All elevators shall be complete and in place, fully operational, tested and approved.
3. Co-ordinate work of other trades to ensure a complete installation

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 055000: Miscellaneous metal work
2. Section 061000: Rough carpentry
3. Section 099123: Interior Painting
4. Division 22: Plumbing
5. Division 26: Electrical

C. Work Not Included: This specification does not include the following work, and is contingent on the proper performance of such work by the General Contractor or other Subcontractors:

1. A legal hoistway, properly framed, plumb to within 1", and including a pit of proper depth provided with ladder, entrance sill supports, lights, and waterproofing as required.
2. Legal machine room, adequate for elevator equipment, including lighting, ventilation or temperature controls to maintain the room between 60 and 90 degrees F.
3. Adequate supports for guide rail brackets, sufficient to support loads of all equipment.
4. A hoist beam shall be furnished at the top of the hoistway, located on centerline of car and guides - designed to lift load required.
5. Required sleeves in hoistway wall, or any trenching and filling, for oil line and wiring duct for elevator, as shown.
6. Any cutting and patching of building construction required for installing signal fixtures, or other elevator apparatus, and any repairs, grouting, patching, or painting made necessary by same.
7. Barricades as may be required during construction to meet safety requirements.
8. A fused disconnect switch for each elevator, of ample capacity, with wiring to the elevator motor started control. Auxiliary contacts for battery lowering when provided.
9. Suitable 110V service with fused disconnect connected to terminals in elevator controller for car light service with fused disconnect.

10. Heat, and product of combustion sensors with necessary wiring to elevator control panel as required for Fireman's Service.
11. Telephone wiring from building source to elevator control panel.
12. Furnishing of any special intercom, paging, or television systems, including wiring from building source to elevator control panel.
13. Necessary power for installing, erecting, and testing without charge.
14. Any features or equipment required, but not specifically specified as being furnished by elevator contractor.
15. A safe and dry space to store elevator equipment and tools before and during construction.
16. Finished floor covering in elevator cab.
17. Locating elevator jack hole. Removal and disposal of drilling spoils. Water, access to pit area for truck mounted drill rig.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work shall comply with ASME/ANSI A 17.1 2007, National Electric Code, and all applicable Federal, State, and Local codes, including the New Hampshire Barrier Free Design Code, including all revisions to the date of Contract. If the Contract Documents indicate or imply requirements contrary to applicable codes or regulations, the Architect shall be so advised before fabrication of components is started.
- B. In all cases where a device, or part of the equipment is referred to by a singular number, it is intended that such references shall apply to as many devices as are required to complete the installation.
- C. The elevator subcontractor shall be regularly engaged in the business of installing and servicing elevators of the type specified herein, and shall have a local history of successful installation acceptable to the Architect and the owner.
- D. Controllers and door operators to be non-proprietary requiring no hand held programming or servicing tools.

1.4 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. The elevator subcontractor shall obtain/furnish all licenses and permits and shall arrange for and make all inspections and tests related to his work.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide one (1) year Full Maintenance Service commencing on date of final inspection.
 1. Include 24 hour per day, 7 days a week emergency service.
 2. Include periodic preventative maintenance visits.
 3. Maintenance repairs to be performed during normal working hours, Monday thru Friday.
- B. Provide one (1) year manufacturer's full warrantee commencing on date of final inspection. Replacement of worn or defective parts shall result in no cost to owner.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: within 30 calendar days after award of the Contract, submit:
 - 1. Complete shop drawings of all work of this section, including electrical requirements, dimensions and locations of all items, and clearances required.
 - 2. Finish samples as required by Architect

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Design: Shall be based on the use of non-proprietary systems elevator systems manufactured by Canton Elevator Inc. or approved equal.
 - 1. Requests for approval must be submitted Five (5) days prior to bid date and include names and contact information for at least 3 additional elevator companies located within 2 hours of project site who are able to provide service, repairs and parts for the requested manufacturer.
- B. If any special tools, schematics, equipment, laptops or other items are required to maintain the elevator provided, such items must be provided with each unit, to become the property of the owner at completion.
- C. Provide elevators to meet requirements for seismic code.

2.2 ELEVATORS

- A. All Elevators shall be provided in full compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Quantity/Type: (1) Holed hydraulic
 - 2. Passenger elevator
 - 3. Capacity: 2500 lbs.
 - 4. Speed: 100 fpm avg.
 - 5. Inside car dimensions: 6'-8" wide by 4'-3" deep
 - 6. Travel/Rise: 25'-10.5" +/- as indicated on drawings
 - 7. Operation: Simplex
 - 8. Power: 208V or 480V 3 phase
 - 9. Motor starter: Wye-Delta reduced voltage starter
 - 10. Motor: 25 HP max.
 - 11. Submersible pump unit
 - 12. Stops/Openings: 4 front & rear (possible short floors see drawings)
 - 13. Hoistway Entrances: 3'-6" x 6'-8" side-slide opening with manufacturer's standard enamel finish
 - 14. Car and landing sills to be extruded aluminum with mill finish
 - 15. Full height 2 dimensional infra-red door protection device

16. Manufacturer's standard door operator and equipment, if programming devices are required, they are to be included and remain the property of the owner upon completion.
 17. Cab: - Reduced height - Flush wood walls with plastic laminate directly applied, stainless steel return and transom , stainless flat bar handrails on side wall, LED lighting above acrylic light diffuser
 18. Car door: #4 Stainless steel finish
 19. Car direction arrows with 1/2 gong located on car, visible from landing with doors open
 20. Multi-light Car Position Indicator located above car door
 21. Stainless steel certificate frame
 22. ADA Compliant auto-dial phone in C.O.P.
 23. Stainless steel Hall Pushbuttons tactile Braille tags & Fire Service Switches/Indicators and Access key switches where required by code.
 24. Fire Service Phase I & II
 25. Independent Service
 26. Hoistway access with hall key-switches located at both top and bottom landings
 27. Any other operations/features required by code
 28. Sealed PVC jack hole liner with Union Guard corrosion protection filler (No variation allowed)
- B. Security Features: Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.
1. Keyswitch Operation: Push buttons are activated and deactivated by security keyswitches at car-control stations. Key is removable only in deactivated position.
 2. Provide keyswitch control of each floor level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to proceeding with the Work, subcontractor shall verify all dimensions, and shall examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed and bring adverse conditions to the attention of the general contractor.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Drill jack hole plumb and of sufficient depth and diameter using inside portable drill rig.
- B. Shaft shall be inspected & measured and any deficiencies affecting the work shall be brought to the attention of the superintendent in a timely manner.
- C. Rails shall be installed, plumbed and pointed in a workmanlike manner.
- D. Elevator jacks shall be installed perfectly plumb, fastened to floor and rails
- E. Entrance frames shall be set in alignment with guide rails

- F. Doors, cab and devices shall be installed in a workmanlike manner to achieve the intent of this section and ensure proper, smooth and reliable operation.
- G. On completion of the work, the contractor shall provide 6 hours of time with their adjustor for pre-inspection testing in conjunction with electrical contractor, alarm company, and/or other trades and will furnish a written punch list to the GC prior to State Inspection.
- H. The subcontractor shall arrange for, pay for and co-ordinate State of ME Initial Acceptance Inspection and testing. Any required additional or re-testing due to others, shall be the responsibility of others.
- I. Subcontractor shall instruct owner's personnel in operation, cleaning and trouble call reporting.

END OF SECTION 142400

